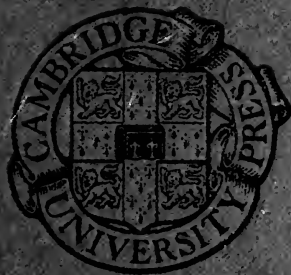


THE
CAMBRIDGE SERIES
FOR SCHOOLS
AND
TRAINING COLLEGES



VERGIL
AENEID XII
WITH
VOCABULARY



Wm. H. H. H.

Examination copies of the accompanying Book have just reached us from the Publishers. We have pleasure in sending one to your address.

THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY, LIMITED

9 Front St. West, TORONTO

THE CAMBRIDGE SERIES
for
Schools and Training Colleges

THE AENEID OF VERGIL

BOOK XII

London: C. J. CLAY AND SONS,
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
AVE MARIA LANE.

Glasgow: 263, ARGYLE STREET.



Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS.

New York: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.

Bombay: E. SEYMOUR HALE.

LL THE AENEID
V8162 Si

OF

VERGIL

BOOK XII

EDITED WITH NOTES AND VOCABULARY

BY

A. SIDGWICK M.A.

READER IN GREEK IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD.

DEPARTMENTAL
LIBRARY

182186
7723

CAMBRIDGE
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1898

[All Rights reserved]

Cambridge:

PRINTED BY J. & C. F. CLAY,
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

PREFACE.

THE notes in this Edition are taken (in a slightly abridged and revised form) from my edition of Vergil prepared for the Cambridge University Press. I have added a complete vocabulary; and to the Introduction (also revised and considerably abridged from the same edition) I have appended a note on the metre, explaining the main points for the benefit of beginners, so as to enable them to read with some understanding of the poetic form.

A. S.

October, 1898.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	7
THE AENEID OF VERGIL. BOOK XII	17
NOTES	43
VOCABULARY	75
INDEX	115

INTRODUCTION.

The form of the poem.

THE Aeneid is what is called an Epic poem, that is, it is a long narrative poem of adventure, written in imitation of the two famous Greek poetic tales, the Iliad and the Odyssey, which are the oldest European literature. But while Homer's story was told for the love of the story—for the interest of the character of the various persons, and their exploits and adventures—Vergil (like Milton and other later imitators of Homer) wished to present in his poem a great central idea, which was the purpose of the tale.

The subject and purpose of the poem.

The ostensible subject of the poem is the story of Aeneas, his escape from the sack of Troy, his wanderings by land and sea, his settlement in Italy, his conquest of the natives, and his foundation of the state which was afterwards to be Rome. It is, in some sort, not only an imitation of Homer, in detail as well as in general form, but also a continuation of it, tracing back, as the current legend did, the foundation of Rome to the exiled Trojan prince.

But the real underlying purpose is to bring into relief the greatness of the history and destinies of Rome. The Emperor Augustus wished him, it is said, to write a national poem. The best Romans of the time had high hopes of the newly founded

empire; and after the century of civil wars and confusion, the new order and peace made people feel that 'a good time was come.' The Georgics had shewn the genius of the young poet; and the task proposed would appeal not only to his powers, but to his patriotic feeling.

This double object is conveniently and significantly summed up in the opening passage. The poet sings 'Arms and the man'—that is, a war-tale like the Iliad, and an adventure-tale like the Odyssey; but these adventures are endured with an object—'till he should found a city, and stablish his gods in Latium, whence rose the Latin race, the Alban fathers, and the walls of mighty Rome.'

In pursuance of these two motives, which it is the aim of the Aeneid to unite in a single poetic tale, Vergil is able on the one hand to reproduce, in a Latin dress, the battle pieces, the sea-adventures, the councils of the gods, the royal festivals, the pictures of common life, the similes, which charmed the educated Romans in Homer; and on the other hand, to weave into his narrative not only all manner of references to places, sanctuaries, customs, local traditions, and memories, but also in the vision of the future granted to the hero in Hades, and the pictures which he describes as carved on the shield of Aeneas, to enshrine in his national poem all the greatest names of Roman history and legend.

Outline of the Story.

According to Homer, Aeneas was son of Anchises and Aphrodite (identified with the Roman Venus, goddess of love), and the nephew of Priam king of Troy. At first he takes no part in the Trojan war; but being attacked by Achilles, afterwards performs many heroic deeds for the Trojans. He escapes by help of the gods when Troy is captured, and Homer clearly conceives him as reigning at Troy after the departure of the Greeks.

The later stories recount his wanderings about Europe after the fall of Troy: and these Vergil adopts, making many alterations and additions of his own. One great episode, his landing

at Carthage, and the love and desertion of Dido, was probably in some shape traditional, though no doubt freely handled by the poet.

The first book describes how Iuno, wroth against Aeneas and his exiled comrades, prevented them long from landing in Italy. When at length the fleet leave Sicily, Iuno causes a storm on the sea, which scatters the fleet, and the exiles are cast ashore at Carthage. Aeneas and Achates, rendered invisible by a cloud, approach the city. On a temple to Iuno they find carved the tale of Troy. Dido comes in, and shipwrecked Trojans appear, begging help, which the queen promises. Aeneas at last appears: all are invited to a banquet; and Dido asks Aeneas to repeat to her the whole story of his adventures.

In the second book he accordingly relates the sack of Troy and his escape. In the third he continues the story, recounting all his wanderings since he left the city, till he reached Africa.

Book IV. tells of the love, desertion, despair and suicide of the Carthaginian queen.

The fifth book is an interlude, giving an account of games held in Sicily, whither a storm drives them, on their way from Carthage to Italy. At last however Aeneas departs, leaving the weak and half-hearted behind, and reaches the promised land.

One of the greatest passages of the Aeneid is the account of Aeneas' descent to Hades by the lake of Avernus near Naples, where he meets his dead father, Anchises, who shews him the souls of the future great men of Rome. He then emerges from the realms below and rejoins his fleet (Book VI.).

Reaching at length the coast of Latium, he discovers by a sign that this is his fated home. He sends to the king Latinus to offer peace, which is at first agreed to, and Aeneas is betrothed to Lavinia, daughter of the king; but difficulties arise, the gods interfere, and Turnus, king of the Rutules, who is a suitor of Lavinia, induces Latinus to join him in war against the Trojans (Book VII.).

Aeneas meanwhile sails up the Tiber, and makes alliance

with the Arcadian Euander, who is king of a small tribe on the site of the future Rome (Book VIII.).

Euander advises him to seek aid from the Etruscans of Caere, which he does. The war is begun. After much bloodshed, in which Pallas son of Euander, and the terrible Tuscan king Mezentius, are slain, it is at last agreed that the issue shall be decided by single combat between Aeneas and Turnus (Books IX.—XI.).

King Latinus and Amata try to stop the duel; but Turnus declines to retire, and on both sides the preparations begin, even among the gods. The Rutules, urged by divine prompting and omens, are discontented, and begin a general fight, in which Turnus furiously takes part. Aeneas endeavours to stop it; but is wounded, and has to retire, till he is cured by Venus. He returns to the field, but, unable to find his foe, attacks the town; Turnus comes back to defend it; the two heroes at last meet, and Turnus is slain (Book XII.).

Note on the Similes.

The following is a list of the similes in this Book :

- (1) Line 4 Turnus, bestirring himself at last, compared to a wounded lion roused at length to vengeance.
- (2) „ 67 Lavinia's blush, compared to ivory stained purple, or lilies on a rose-bed.
- (3) „ 103 Turnus, eager for fray, like a bull whetting his horns for battle.
- (4) „ 331 Turnus, roused to battle, like Mars on the Thracian plain.
- (5) „ 369 Turnus, driving all before him, like North wind chasing the clouds and breakers.
- (6) „ 451 Aeneas charging, like a sea-storm bursting on the land.
- (7) „ 473 Iuturna, flitting about the field, like a swallow skimming the courts and gardens of a villa.
- (8) „ 521 Aeneas and Turnus rushing about, like a forest-fire or torrent.

- (9) Line 587 The town in tumult, like a smoked bee-hive.
 (10) „ 684 Turnus charging, like a loosened crag, sweeping all before it.
 (11) „ 701 Aeneas majestic, exulting, like Athos, Eryx, or father Appennine.
 (12) „ 715 Aeneas and Turnus meet, like two bulls fighting.
 (13) „ 749 Aeneas chasing Turnus, hemmed in by the town and marsh and foes, like an Umbrian dog chasing a stag, barred by the river and the scare.
 (14) „ 856 Fury, flying to earth, like an arrow from a Parthian bow.
 (15) „ 908 Turnus' strength failing him in casting a stone, like failing powers in a dream.

Besides these there is the simile of the sceptre (206) which is in reality not a simile at all, but an oath.

In studying these similes, we see at once what they add to the poem in the way of ornament. But ordinarily the *point of the comparison* is obvious, as for instance (1) a roused warrior like a roused lion, or like a bull (3), or like Mars (4), or like a North wind (5), or a sea-storm (6), or a loosened crag (10), or a torrent (8), or again like bulls (12). Many of these would do just as well in one place as another. There may be vivid or beautiful details, and there often are : e.g. the horses of Mars, and the troop that attend on him, 'the faces of black Horror, Wrath, and Treachery' (336) : or the swallow (474) 'gathering her little store of food for her chirping brood' : or when the dog 'clings gaping to the stag's trail, and now all but catches him, and snaps his jaws as though he held him, and is baffled by the empty bite.' But these details follow out the particular picture conceived, and have often nothing to do with the thing compared. Sometimes the details are even positively irrelevant or misleading : e.g. Turnus driving alone in his chariot has *no* accompaniment of Fear, Wrath, and Treachery : and nothing can be less like Iuturna's object in dodging about her chariot to escape Aeneas, than the swallow's intent 'to gather morsels for her chirping brood.'

This is what we may call the *primitive* use of the simile, as it is employed in Homer, and imitated by many poets since. They are adornments to the narrative and suggestive or beautiful pictures; and nothing further is aimed at.

Outline of Vergil's life.

P. Vergilius Maro was born 15 Oct., B.C. 70, near Mantua, a town on the Mincio in North Italy, then called Cisalpine Gaul. He had not good health, and after being educated at Cremona and Mediolanum (*Milan*), and studying Greek and philosophy elsewhere, he came back to live (probably) on his father's farm, until about B.C. 42. In that year Octavianus, afterwards the emperor Augustus, had defeated at Philippi Brutus and Cassius, the murderers of Julius Caesar; and gave lands to his victorious soldiers in various parts of Italy, amongst other assignments being Vergil's farm. The poet's first acquaintance with Augustus was due to this event; for he applied to him at Rome for the restitution of his property, and was successful. He became the friend of the rich art-patron Maecenas, the poet Horace, and the brilliant circle of literary men who were collected at the court of Augustus. The works of Vergil are not voluminous. The Eclogues are Idylls in imitation of the Greek poet Theocritus, and were written sometime before he was 33. The Georgics, an agricultural poem in four books, of which the form was more or less suggested by Hesiod, he wrote in the next few years, finishing them sometime about his 40th year. The Aeneid, his great work, he appears to have begun about B.C. 27, when he was 43 years of age, at the wish of Augustus. A few years later, finding his health failing, he tried travelling; and in the spring of 19 he was at Athens. The summer he spent with Augustus abroad, but died a few days after reaching Brundisium on his return. The day of his death was Sept. 22, and he was not quite 51. He was buried at Naples, where his tomb is still shewn, though the authenticity of it is at least doubtful.

His character seems to have been most simple, pure, and loveable ; and his poetic fame was well established even before his death.

Note on the Metre.

The Aeneid is written in the Hexameter verse, which is the oldest known European metre and was probably used by the Greeks as much as a thousand years before Christ. It is the metre of Homer and the early Greek Epics ; and was imitated first in Latin by the Roman poet Ennius, who wrote his *Annales*, a poem on the History of Rome, about the year 180 B.C., more than a century before the birth of Vergil.

The metrical system is very simple, and can be explained in a few words. The line consists of six feet, as the name implies, and every foot must be either a dactyl (one long syllable followed by two shorts) or a spondee (two long syllables). The only exceptions to this rule are the following :

(1) The fifth foot *must* be a dactyl. (There are a very few instances of what is called a spondaic line, i.e. a line where both fifth and sixth feet are spondees ; but out of every thousand lines in the Aeneid, not more than one such line can be found.)

(2) The last foot *must* be either a spondee (two longs) or a trochee (long followed by short). (The only exception is the very rare use of the overhanging syllable, called hypermeter, which is explained below.)

Rule of Elision.

When a word ends with a vowel, or syllable ending in *m*, and the next word begins with a vowel, or vowel preceded by *h*, the last syllable of the first word is elided or cut off before the second word. Thus in line 10 of this book we read :

Tum sic adfatur regem, atque ita turbidus infit,
which must be scanned as if it were written

Tum sic adfatur reg' atqu' ita turbidus infit.

This rule also has rare exceptions ; chiefly after a pause, or in the use of Greek words or names, where it seems natural to employ a Greek license of metre. Thus, in this book we have :

(line 31)—Promissam eripui *genero*: *arma* impia sumpsit,
(and book i. line 617)—

Tunc ille Aeneas, quem *Dardanio Anchisae*.

It should be noticed that elision only holds *within* the line ; there is no elision between the end of one line and the beginning of the next ; thus we have in line 15

.....spectentque Latini | et solus ferro,

and in line 16.....commune refellam : | aut habeat.

The only exception is the *hypermeter* or overhanging syllable referred to above ; this syllable always ends in a vowel, and is always cut off before a vowel at the beginning of the next line ; thus,

i. 332...ignari hominumque locorumque | Erramus...

vii. 160...turres ac tecta Latinorum | Ardua cernebant...

Rule of Caesura.

One of the most important points, and necessary to the understanding of the metre, is the break in the line, or *Caesura* as it is called. If, for example, we were to write a line like this :

agmina complent campos, lataque litora ponti

the metre would be quite right according to the rules given above, but we should have a line quite impossible, for want of caesura ; that is to say, there is *no break between words* except *at the end* of a foot. A caesura is a break between words occurring *in the middle* of a foot, as

Itali- | -am fa- | -to profu- | -gus La- | -vinaque venit,

where there are three caesuras, in the second, third, and fourth feet. The number varies ; there may be as many as six, or as few as two ; but the most important, and the commonest, caesura is that in the third foot, which is found in 97 out of the

first 100 lines in this book. The caesura in the second and fourth feet is also very common ; and where the third foot has none, the other two will always be found. Thus, in line 6 we read :

Tum de- | -mum movet | arma le- | -o gau- | -detque co- |
-mantes.

Again in line 63 we have

lumina : | nec gener' | Aene- | -an cap- | -tiva vi- | -debo.

Here, however, though strictly there is no caesura in the third foot, the effect of its absence is materially altered by the elision which precedes. The same occurs in lines 85 and 90.

It will be noticed that the metrical effect of a caesura is quite different according as the break occurs after the first long syllable of the foot, or between the two short syllables of the dactyl. The former is called the *strong* and the latter the *weak* caesura. Thus, in line 7, *Excuti|ens cer|vice to|ros,* *fix|umque la|tronis,* the caesura in the second foot is strong, that in the third is weak. In the third foot the strong caesura is far the commonest ; thus, in the first hundred lines there are 84 strong and 13 weak caesuras in the third foot. The weak caesura forms one of those numerous possibilities of minor variation, on which in poetry so much depends. One more point should be mentioned in regard to the ending of the line. The Greek hexameter allowed the strong caesura in the *fifth* foot ; Vergil only has it very rarely, and almost entirely when he is using Greek names or borrowed words, like *Neptuno Aegeo,* or *odoriferam panaceam,* or *alboque orichalco.* Ordinarily he has in the fifth foot either no caesura or the weak one ; that is, he has endings like *volnere | pectus* or *Marte Latinos.*

P. VERGILI MARONIS
AENEIDOS

LIBER DUODECIMUS.

TURNUS ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos
Defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa repositi,
Se signari oculis, ultro implacabilis ardet,
Attollitque animos. Poenorum qualis in arvis
Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus 5
Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantes
Excutiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis
Inpavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento:
Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.
Tum sic adfatur regem, atque ita turbidus infit: 10
'Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est, quod dicta retractent
'Ignavi Aeneadae, nec, quae pepigere, recusent.
'Congredior. Fer sacra, pater, et concipe foedus.
'Aut hac Dardanium dextra sub Tartara mittam,
'Desertorem Asiae,—sedeant spectentque Latini— 15
'Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam;
'Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia coniunx.'
Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus:
'O praestans animi iuvenis, quantum ipse feroci
'Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius aequum est 20
'Consulere, atque omnes metuentem expendere casus.
'Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta
'Multa manu; nec non aurumque animusque Latino est.
'Sunt aliae innuptae Latio et Laurentibus agris,
'Nec genus indecores. Sine me haec haud mollia fatu 25

- 'Sublatis aperire dolis; simul hoc animo hauri:
 'Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum
 'Fas erat, idque omnes divique hominesque canebant.
 'Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus,
 'Coniugis et maestae lacrimis, vincla omnia rupi: 30
 'Promissam eripui genero; arma impia sumpsi.
 'Ex illo qui me casus, quae, Turne, sequantur
 'Bella, vides, quantos primus patiare labores.
 'Bis magna victi pugna vix urbe tuemur
 'Spes Italas; recalent nostro Tiberina fluenta 35
 'Sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes ossibus alpent.
 'Quo referor totiens? quae mentem insania mutat?
 'Si Turno extincto socios sum adscire paratus,
 'Cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo?
 'Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cetera dicet 40
 'Italia, ad mortem si te—fors dicta refutet!—
 'Prodiderim, natam et conubia nostra petentem?
 'Respice res bello varias; miserere parentis
 'Longaevi, quem nunc maestum patria Ardea longe
 'Dividit.' Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni 45
 Flectitur; exsuperat magis, aegrescitque medendo.
 Ut primum fari potuit, sic institit ore:
 'Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optume, pro me
 'Deponas, letumque sinas pro laude pacisci.
 'Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextra 50
 'Spargimus; et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.
 'Longe illi dea mater erit, quae nube fugacem
 'Feminea tegat, et vanis sese occulat umbris.'
 At regina, nova pugnae conterrita sorte,
 Flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat: 55
 'Turne, per has ego te lacrimas, per si quis Amatae
 'Tangit honos animum,—spes tu nunc una, senectae
 'Tu requies miserae; decus imperiumque Latini
 'Te penes; in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit—
 'Unum oro: desiste manum committere Teucris. 60
 'Qui te cumque manent isto certamine casus,
 'Et me, Turne, manent; simul haec invisam relinquam
 'Lumina, nec generum Aenean captiva videbo.'
 Accepit vocem lacrimis Lavinia matris
 Flagrantes perfusa genas, cui plurimus ignem 65

Subiecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit.
 Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
 Si quis ebur, aut mixta rubent ubi lilia multa
 Alba rosa: tales virgo dabat ore colores.
 Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine voltus. 70
 Ardet in arma magis, paucisque adfatur Amatam:
 'Ne, quaeso, ne me lacrimis, neve omine tanto
 'Prosequere in duri certamina Martis euntem,
 'O mater; neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.
 'Nuntius haec, Idmon, Phrygio mea dicta tyranno 75
 'Haud placitura refer: Cum primum crastina caelo
 'Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit,
 'Non Teucros agat in Rutulos; Teucrum arma quiescant,
 'Et Rutuli: nostro dirimamus sanguine bellum;
 'Illo quaeratur coniunx Lavinia campo.' 80
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, rapidusque in tecta recessit;
 Poscit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora frementes,
 Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia,
 Qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras. 85
 Circumstant properi aurigae manibusque lacessunt
 Pectora plausa cavis et colla comantia pectunt.
 Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco
 Circumdat loriam humeris; simul aptat habendo
 Ensemque clipeumque et rubrae cornua cristae;
 Ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens deus ipse parenti 90
 Fecerat et Stygia candentem tinxerat unda.
 Exin, quae mediis ingenti adnixa columnae
 Aedibus adstabat, validam vi corripit hastam,
 Actoris Aurunci spoliū, quassatque trementem,
 Vociferans: 'Nunc, o numquam frustrata vocatus 95
 'Hasta meos, nunc tempus adest; te maxumus Actor,
 'Te Turni nunc dextra gerit; da sternere corpus
 'Loricamque manu valida lacerare revolsani
 'Semiviri Phrygis, et foedare in pulvere crines
 'Vibratos calido ferro murraque madentes.' 100
 His agitur furiis; totoque ardentis ab ore
 Scintillae absistunt; oculis micat acribus ignis.
 Mugitus veluti cum prima in proelia taurus
 Terrificos ciet atque irasci in cornua temptat,
 Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit 105

Ictibus, aut sparsa ad pugnam proludit harena.

Nec minus interea maternis saevus in armis

Aeneas acuit Martem et se suscitatur ira,

Oblato gaudens componi foedere bellum.

Tum socios maestique metum solatur Iuli, 110

Fata docens, regique iubet responsa Latino

Certa referre viros, et pacis dicere leges.

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes

Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt

Solis equi, lucemque elatis naribus efflant: 115

Campum ad certamen magnae sub moenibus urbis

Dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant,

In medioque focos et dis communibus aras

Gramineas. Alii fontemque ignemque ferebant,

Velati limo, et verbena tempora vincti. 120

Procedit legio Ausonidum, pilataque plenis

Agmina se fundunt portis. Hinc Troius omnis

Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis,

Haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Martis

Pugna vocet. Nec non mediis in milibus ipsi 125

Ductores auro volitant ostroque superbi,

Et genus Assaraci Mnestheus, et fortis Asilas,

Et Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles.

Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,

Defigunt telluri hastas et scuta reclinant. 130

Tum studio effusae matres et vulgus inermum

Invalidique senes tures et tecta domorum

Obsedere; alii portis sublimibus adstant.

At Iuno e summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur,—

Tum neque nomen erat nec honos aut gloria monti— 135

Prospiciens tumulo campum adspectabat et ambas

Laurentum Troumque acies urbemque Latini.

Extemplo Turni sic est adfata sororem,

Diva deam, stagnis quae fluminibusque sonoris

Praesidet; hunc illi rex aetheris altus honorem 140

Iuppiter erepta pro virginitate sacravit:

‘Nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratissima nostro,

‘Scis, ut te cunctis unam, quaecumque Latinae

‘Magnanimi Iovis ingratum adscendere cubile,

‘Praetulerim, caelique libens in parte locarim: 145

- 'Disce tuum, ne me incuses, Iuturna, dolorem.
 'Qua visa est fortuna pati Parcaeque sinebant
 'Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua moenia texi;
 'Nunc iuvenem inparibus video concurrere fati,
 'Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat. 150
 'Non pugnam adspicere hanc oculis, non foedera possum.
 'Tu pro germano si quid praesentius audes,
 'Perge; decet. Forsan miseros meliora sequentur.'
 Vix ea: cum lacrimas oculis Iuturna profudit,
 Terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum. 155
 'Non lacrimis hoc tempus,' ait Saturnia Iuno;
 'Adcelera, et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe morti;
 'Aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute foedus.
 'Auctor ego audendi.' Sic exhortata reliquit
 Incertam et tristi turbatam volnere mentis. 160
 Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus
 Quadriiugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum
 Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,
 Solis avi specimen; bigis it Turnus in albis,
 Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro. 165
 Hinc pater Aeneas, Romanae stirpis origo,
 Sidereo flagrans clipeo et caelestibus armis,
 Et iuxta Ascanius, magnae spes altera Romae,
 Procedunt castris, puraque in veste sacerdos
 Saetigeri fetum suis intonsamque bidentem 170
 Attulit, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.
 Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina solem
 Dant fruges manibus salsas, et tempora ferro
 Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria libant.
 Tum pius Aeneas stricto sic ense precatur: 175
 'Esto nunc Sol testis et haec mihi terra vocanti,
 'Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores,
 'Et Pater omnipotens, et tu Saturnia coniunx,
 'Iam melior, iam, diva, precor; tuque inclute Mavors,
 'Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques; 180
 'Fontesque Fluviosque voco, quaeque aetheris alti
 'Religio, et quae caeruleo sunt numina ponto:
 'Cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,
 'Convenit Euandri victos discedere ad urbem;
 'Cedet Iulus agris; nec post arma ulla rebelles 185

'Aeneadae referent, ferrove haec regna lacescent.
 'Sin nostrum adnuerit nobis Victoria Martem,—
 'Ut potius reor, et potius di numine firment—
 'Non ego nec Teucris Italos parere iubebo,
 'Nec mihi regna peto; paribus se legibus ambae 190
 'Invictae gentes aeterna in foedera mittant.
 'Sacra deosque dabo; socer arma Latinus habeto,
 'Imperium sollemne socer; mihi moenia Teucri
 'Constituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.'
 Sic prior Aeneas; sequitur sic deinde Latinus, 195
 Suspiciens caelum, tenditque ad sidera dextram:
 'Haec eadem, Aenea, Terram, Mare, Sidera, iuro.
 'Latonaeque genus duplex, Ianumque bifrontem,
 'Vimque deum infernam et duri sacraria Ditis;
 'Audiat haec Genitor, qui foedera fulmine sancit. 200
 'Tango aras, medios ignes et numina testor:
 'Nulla dies pacem hanc Italis nec foedera rumpet,
 'Quo res cumque cadent; nec me vis ulla volentem
 'Avertet, non, si tellurem effundat in undas,
 'Diluvio miscens, caelumque in Tartara solvat; 205
 'Ut sceptrum hoc'—dextra sceptrum nam forte gerebat—
 'Numquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras,
 'Cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum
 'Matre caret, posuitque comas et bracchia ferro;
 'Olim arbos; nunc artificis manus aere decoro 210
 'Inclusit, patribusque dedit gestare Latinis.'
 Talibus inter se firmabant foedera dictis
 Conspectu in medio procerum. Tum rite sacratas
 In flammam iugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis
 Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras. 215
 At vero Rutulis inpar ea pugna videri
 Iamdudum, et vario misceri pectora motu;
 Tum magis, ut propius cernunt non viribus aequis.
 Adiuvat incessu tacito progressus et aram
 Suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus, 220
 Tabentesque genae et iuvenali in corpore pallor.
 Quem simul ac Iuturna soror crebescere vidit
 Sermonem, et volgi variare labantia corda,
 In medias acies, formam adsimulata Camerti,—
 Cui genus a proavis ingens, clarumque paternae 225

Nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis—
 In medias dat sese acies, haud nescia rerum,
 Rumoresque serit varios, ac talia fatur:
 ‘Non pudet, o Rutuli, pro cunctis talibus unam
 ‘Obiectare animam? numerone an viribus aequi 230
 ‘Non sumus? En, omnes et Troes et Arcades hi sunt,
 ‘Fatalesque manus, infensa Etruria Turno.
 ‘Vix hostem, alterni si congregiamur, habemus.
 ‘Ille quidem ad superos, quorum se devovet aris,
 ‘Succedet fama, vivusque per ora feretur; 235
 ‘Nos, patria amissa, dominis parere superbis
 ‘Cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.’
 Talibus incensa est iuvenum sententia dictis
 Iam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina murmur;
 Ipsi Laurentes mutati ipsique Latini. 240
 Qui sibi iam requiem pugnae rebusque salutem
 Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, foedusque precantur
 Infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.
 His aliud maius Iuturna adiungit, et alto
 Dat signum caelo, quo non praesentius ullum 245
 Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fefellit.
 Namque volans rubra fulvus Iovis ales in aethra
 Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem
 Agminis aligeri: subito cum lapsus ad undas
 Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis. 250
 Arrexere animos Itali, cunctaeque volucres
 Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,
 Aetheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per auras
 Facta nube premunt, donec vi victus et ipso
 Pondere defecit, praedamque ex unguibus ales 255
 Proiecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.
 Tum vero augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,
 Expediuntque manus; primusque Tolumnius augur,
 ‘Hoc erat, hoc, votis,’ inquit, ‘quod saepe petivi.
 ‘Accipio, adgnoscoque deos; me, me duce ferrum 260
 ‘Corripite, o miseri, quos improbus advena bello
 ‘Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra
 ‘Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penitusque profundo
 ‘Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densate catervas,
 ‘Et regem vobis pugna defendite raptum.’ 265

Dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostes
 Procurrens; sonitum dat stridula cornus, et auras
 Certa secat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor, et omnes
 Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.
 Hasta volans, ut forte novem pulcherrima fratrum 270
 Corpora constiterant contra, quos fida creatur
 Una tot Arcadio coniunx Tyrrhena Gylippo,
 Horum unum ad medium, teritur qua sutilis alvo
 Balteus et laterum iuncturas fibula mordet,
 Egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis, 275
 Transadigit costas, fulvaeque effundit arena.
 At fratres, animosa phalanx accensaque luctu,
 Pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum
 Corripiunt, caecique ruunt. Quos agmina contra
 Procurrunt Laurentum; hinc densi rursus inundant 280
 Troes Agyllinique et pictis Arcades armis.
 Sic omnes amor unus habet decernere ferro.
 Diripuere aras; it toto turbida caelo
 Tempestas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber;
 Craterasque focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse Latinus 285
 Pulsatos referens infecto foedere divos.
 Infrenant alii currus, aut corpora saltu
 Subiiciunt in equos, et strictis ensibus adsunt.
 Messapus regem regisque insigne gerentem,
 Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere foedus 290
 Adverso proterret equo; ruit ille recedens,
 Et miser oppositis a tergo involvitur aris
 In caput inque humeros. At fervidus advolat hasta
 Messapus, teloque orantem multa trabali
 Desuper altus equo graviter ferit, atque ita fatur: 295
 'Hoc habet; haec melior magnis data victima divis.'
 Concurrent Itali, spoliantque calentia membra.
 Obvius ambustum torrem Corynaeus ab ara
 Corripit, et venienti Ebyso plagamque ferenti
 Occupat os flammis; olli ingens barba reluxit, 300
 Nidoremque ambusta dedit; super ipse secutus
 Caesariem laeva turbati corripit hostis,
 Inpressoque genu nitens terrae adplicat ipsum;
 Sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum,
 Pastorem, primaque acie per tela ruentem, 305

Ense sequens nudo superimminet; ille securi
 Adversi frontem mediam mentumque reducta
 Disiicit, et sparso late rigat arma cruore.
 Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urguet
 Somnus; in aeternam conduntur lumina noctem. 310
 At pius Aeneas dextram tendebat inermem
 Nudato capite, atque suos clamore vocabat:
 'Quo ruitis? quaeve ista repens discordia surgit?
 'O cohibete iras! ictum iam foedus, et omnes
 'Compositae leges; mihi ius concurrere soli; 315
 'Me sinite, atque auferte metus: ego foedera faxo
 'Firma manu; Turnum debent haec iam mihi sacra.'
 Has inter voces, media inter talia verba,
 Ecce, viro stridens alis adlapsa sagitta est,
 Incertum, qua pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta, 320
 Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne deusne,
 Attulerit; pressa est insignis gloria facti,
 Nec sese Aeneae iactavit volnere quisquam.
 Turnus, ut Aenean cedentem ex agmine vidit
 Turbatosque duces, subita spe fervidus ardet; 325
 Poscit equos atque arma simul, saltuque superbus
 Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas.
 Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora leto;
 Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru
 Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas. 330
 Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri
 Sanguineus Mavors clipeo increpat, atque furentes
 Bella movens inmittit equos; illi aequore aperto
 Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant: gemit ultima pulsu
 Thraca pedum; circumque atrae Formidinis ora, 335
 Iraeque, Insidiaeque, dei comitatus, aguntur:
 Talis equos alacer media inter proelia Turnus
 Fumantis sudore quatit, miserabile caesis
 Hostibus insultans; spargit rapida ungula rores
 Sanguineos, mixtaque cruor calcatur arena. 340
 Iamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrimque Pholumque
 Hunc congressus et hunc, illum eminus; eminus ambo
 Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbrasus ipse
 Nutrierat Lycia, paribusque ornaverat armis,
 Vel conferre manum, vel equo praevertere ventos. 345

Parte alia media Eumedes in proelia fertur,
 Antiqui proles bello praeclara Dolonis,
 Nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem.
 Qui quondam, castra ut Danaum speculator adiret,
 Ausus Pelidae pretium sibi poscere currus; 350
 Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis
 Adfecit pretio, nec equis adspirat Achillis.
 Hunc procul ut campo Turnus prospexit aperto,
 Ante levi iaculo longum per inane secutus,
 Sistit equos biuges et curru desilit, atque 355
 Semianimi lapsoque supervenit, et pede collo
 Inpresso, dextrae mucronem extorquet et alto
 Fulgentem tinguuit iugulo, atque haec insuper addit:
 ‘En, agros, et, quam bello, Troiane, petisti,
 ‘Hesperiam metire iacens: haec praemia, qui me 360
 ‘Ferro ausi temptare, ferunt; sic moenia condunt.’
 Huic comitem Asbyten coniecta cuspide mittit,
 Chloreaque Sybarimque Daretaque Thersilochumque
 Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymoeten.
 Ac velut Edoni Boreae cum spiritus alto 365
 Insonat Aegaeo, sequiturque ad litora fluctus;
 Qua venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila caelo:
 Sic Turno, quacumque viam secat, agmina cedunt
 Conversaeque ruunt acies; fert impetus ipsum,
 Et cristam adverso curru quatit auram volentem. 370
 Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque frementem;
 Obiecit sese ad currum, et spumantia frenis
 Ora citatorum dextra detorsit equorum.
 Dum trahitur pendetque iugis, hunc lata reiectum
 Lancea consequitur, rumpitque infixam bilicem 375
 Loricam, et summum degustat vulnere corpus.
 Ille tamen clipeo obiecto conversus in hostem
 Ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat;
 Cum rota praecipitem et prokursu concitus axis
 Impulit effunditque solo, Turnusque secutus 380
 Imam inter galeam summi thoracis et oras
 Abstulit ense caput, truncumque reliquit harenac.
 Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus,
 Interea Aenean Mnestheus et fidus Achatas
 Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum, 385

Alternos longa nitentem cuspide gressus.
 Saevit, et infracta luctatur arundine telum
 Eripere, auxilioque viam, quae proxuma, poscit:
 Ense secent lato volnus, telique latebram
 Rescindant penitus, seseque in bella remittant. 390
 Iamque aderat Phoebō ante alios dilectus Iapis
 Iasides, acri quondam cui captus amore
 Ipse suas artes, sua munera, laetus Apollo
 Augurium citharanque dabat celeresque sagittas.
 Ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis, 395
 Scire potestates herbarum usumque medendi
 Maluit et mutas agitare inglorius artes.
 Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam
 Aeneas, magno iuvenum et maerentis Iuli
 Concursu, lacrimis immobilis. Ille retorto 400
 Paeonium in morem senior succinctus amictu,
 Multa manu medica Phoebique potentibus herbis
 Nequiquam trepidat, nequiquam spicula dextra
 Sollicitat prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.
 Nulla viam Fortuna regit; nihil auctor Apollo 405
 Subvenit; et saevus campis magis ac magis horror
 Crebescit, propiusque malum est. Iam pulvere caelum
 Stare vident, subeuntque equites, et spicula castris
 Densa cadunt mediis. It tristis ad aethera clamor
 Bellantum iuvenum et duro sub Marte cadentum. 410
 Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,
 Dictamnum genetrix Cretaea carpit ab Ida,
 Puberibus caulem foliis et flore comantem
 Purpureo; non illa feris incognita capris
 Gramina, cum tergo volucres haesere sagittae. 415
 Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,
 Detulit; hoc fusum labris splendentibus annem
 Inficit, occulte medicans, spargitque salubres
 Ambrosiae sucos et odoriferam panaceam.
 Fovit ea volnus lymphā longaevus Iapis 420
 Ignorans, subitoque omnis de corpore fugit
 Quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo vulnere sanguis.
 Iamque secuta manum, nullo cogente, sagitta
 Excidit, atque novae rediere in pristina vires.
 'Arma citi properate viro! quid statis?' Iapis 425

Conclamat, primusque animos accendit in hostem.
 'Non haec humanis opibus, non arte magistra
 'Proveniunt, neque te, Aenea, mea dextera servat;
 'Maior agit deus atque opera ad maiora remittit.'
 Ille avidus pugnae suras incluserat auro 430
 Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, hastamque coruscat.
 Postquam habilis lateri clipeus loricaque tergo est,
 Ascanium fuis circum complectitur armis,
 Summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur:
 'Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem, 435
 'Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello
 'Defensum dabit, et magna inter praemia ducet:
 'Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit aetas,
 'Sis memor, et te animo repetentem exempla tuorum
 'Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitet Hector.' 440
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,
 Telum inmane manu quatiens; simul agmine denso
 Antheusque Mnestheusque ruunt, omnisque relictis
 Turba fluit castris. Tum caeco pulvere campus
 Miscetur, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus. 445
 Vidit ab adverso venientes aggere Turnus.
 Videre Ausonii, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
 Ossa tremor; prima ante omnes Iuturna Latinos
 Audiit adgnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.
 Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto. 450
 Qualis ubi ad terras abrupto sidere nimbus
 It mare per medium; miseris, heu, praescia longe
 Horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas
 Arboribus, stragemque satis; ruet omnia late;
 Ante volant, sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti: 455
 Talis in adversos ductor Rhoeteius hostes
 Agmen agit; densi cuneis se quisque coactis
 Adglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbraeus Osirim,
 Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obruncat Achates,
 Ufentemque Gyas; cadit ipse Tolumnius augur, 460
 Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostes.
 Tollitur in caelum clamor, versique vicissim
 Pulverulenta fuga Rutuli dant terga per agros.
 Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti,
 Nec pede congressos aequo nec tela ferentes 465

Insequitur; solum densa in caligine Turnum
 Vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.
 Hoc concussa metu mentem Iuturna virago
 Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum
 Excudit, et longe lapsum temone reliquit; 470
 Ipsa subit, manibusque undantes flectit habenas,
 Cuncta gerens, vocemque et corpus et arma Metisci.
 Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis aedes
 Pervolat et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,
 Pabula parva legens nidisque loquacibus escas; 475
 Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc humida circum
 Stagna sonat: similis medios Iuturna per hostes
 Fertur equis, rapidoque volans obit omnia curru;
 Iamque hic germanum, iamque hic ostentat ovantem;
 Nec conferre manum patitur; volat avia longe. 480
 Haud minus Aeneas tortos legit obvius orbis,
 Vestigatque virum et disiecta per agmina magna
 Voce vocat. Quotiens oculos coniecit in hostem,
 Alipedumque fugam cursu temptavit equorum,
 Aversos totiens currus Iuturna retorsit. 485
 Heu, quid agat? Vario nequiquam fluctuat aestu,
 Diversaeque vocant animum in contraria curae.
 Huic Messapus, uti laeva duo forte gerebat
 Lenta, levis cursu, praefixa hastilia ferro,
 Horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu. 490
 Substitit Aeneas, et se collegit in arma,
 Poplite subsidens; apicem tamen incita summum
 Hasta tulit, summasque excussit vertice cristas.
 Tum vero adsurgunt irae; insidiisque subactus,
 Diversos ubi sentit equos currumque referri, 495
 Multa Iovem et laesi testatus foederis aras,
 Iam tandem invadit medios, et Marte secundo
 Terribilis saevam nullo discrimine caedem
 Suscitatur, irarumque omnes effundit habenas.
 Quis mihi nunc tot acerba deus, quis carmine caedes
 Diversas, obitumque ducum, quos aequore toto
 Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troius heros,
 Expediat? tanton' placuit concurrere motu,
 Iuppiter, aeterna gentes in pace futuras?
 Aeneas Rutulum Sucronem,—ea prima ruentes 505

Pugna loco statuit Teucros—haud multa morantem,
 Excipit in latus, et, qua fata celerrima, crudum
 Transadigit costas et crates pectoris ensem.
 Turnus equo deiectum Amycum fratremque Diorem,
 Congressus pedes, hunc venientem cusptide longa, 510
 Hunc mucrone ferit curruque abscisa duorum
 Suspendit capita, et rorantia sanguine portat.
 Ille Talon Tanaimque neci fortemque Cethegum,
 Tres uno congressu, et maestum mittit Oniten,
 Nomen Echionium matrisque genus Peridiae; 515
 Hic fratres Lycia missos et Apollinis agris,
 Et iuvenem exosum nequiquam bella Menoeten,
 Arcada, piscosae cui circum flumina Lernae
 Ars fuerat pauperque domus, nec nota potentum
 Munera, conductaque pater tellure serebat. 520
 Ac velut inmissi diversis partibus ignes
 Arentem in silvam et virgulta sonantia lauro:
 Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis
 Dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in aequora currunt
 Quisque suum populatus iter: non segnius ambo 525
 Aeneas Turnusque ruunt per proelia; nunc, nunc
 Fluctuat ira intus: rumpuntur nescia vinci
 Pectora; nunc totis in volnera viribus itur.
 Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem
 Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne Latinos. 530
 Praecipitem scopulo atque ingentis turbine saxi
 Excutit, effunditque solo; hunc lora et iuga subter
 Provolvere rotae; crebro super ungula pulsu
 Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.
 Ille ruenti Hyllo animisque immane frementi 535
 Occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet:
 Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.
 Dexterâ nec tua te, Graium fortissime, Cretheu,
 Eripuit Turno; nec di texere Cupencum,
 Aenea veniente, sui; dedit obvia ferro 540
 Pectora, nec misero clipei mora profuit aerei.
 Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Aeole, campi
 Oppetere et late terram consternere tergo;
 Occidis, Argivae quem non potuere phalanges
 Sternere, nec Priami regnorum eversor Achilles; 545

Hic tibi mortis erant metae, domus alta sub Ida,
 Lyrnesi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulchrum.
 Totae adeo conversae acies, omnesque Latini,
 Omnes Dardanidae, Mnestheus, acerque Serestus,
 Et Messapus equum domitor, et fortis Asilas, 550
 Tuscorumque phalanx, Euandrique Arcades alae,
 Pro se quisque viri summa nituntur opum vi;
 Nec mora, nec requies; vasto certamine tendunt.
 Hic mentem Aeneae genetrix pulcherrima misit,
 Iret ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen 555
 Ocios et subita turbaret clade Latinos,
 Ille, ut vestigans divorsa per agmina Turnum
 Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem
 Immunem tanti belli atque inpune quietam.
 Continuo pugnae accendit maioris imago; 560
 Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum
 Ductores, tumulumque capit, quo cetera Teucrum
 Concurrit legio, nec scuta aut spicula densi
 Deponunt. Celso medius stans aggere fatur:
 'Ne qua meis esto dictis mora; Iuppiter hac stat; 565
 'Neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.
 'Urbem hodie, caussam belli, regna ipsa Latini,
 'Ni frenum accipere et victi parere fatentur,
 'Eruam, et aequa solo fumantia culmina ponam.
 'Scilicet expectem, libeat dum proelia Turno 570
 'Nostra pati, rursusque velit concurrere victus?
 'Hoc caput, o cives, haec belli summa nefandi.
 'Ferte faces propere, foedusque reprocite flammis.'
 Dixerat, atque animis pariter certantibus omnes
 Dant cuneum, densaque ad muros mole feruntur. 575
 Scalae improviso subitusque adparuit ignis.
 Discurrunt alii ad portas primosque trucidant,
 Ferrum alii torquent et obumbrant aethera telis,
 Ipse inter primos dextram sub moenia tendit
 Aeneas, magnaue incusat voce Latinum, 580
 Testaturque deos iterum se ad proelia cogi,
 Bis iam Italos hostes, haec iam altera foedera rumpi.
 Exoritur trepidos inter discordia cives:
 Urbem alii reserare iubent et pandere portas
 Dardanidis, ipsumque trahunt in moenia regem; 585

Arma ferunt alii et pergunt defendere muros:
 Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor
 Vestigavit apes, fumoque inplevit amaro;
 Illae intus trepidae rerum per cerea castra
 Discurrunt, magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras; 590
 Volvitur ater odor tectis; tum murmure caeco
 Intus saxa sonant; vacuas it fumus ad auras.

Accidit haec fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,
 Quae totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.
 Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem, 595
 Incessi muros, ignes ad tecta volare,
 Nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni:
 Infelix pugnae iuvenem in certamine credit
 Exstinctum, et, subito mentem turbata dolore,
 Se causam clamat crimenque caputque malorum, 600
 Multaque per maestum demens effata furorem,
 Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus,
 Et nodum informis leti trabe nectit ab alta.

Quam cladem miserae postquam accepere Latinae,
 Filia prima manu flores Lavinia crines 605
 Et roseas laniata genas, tum cetera circum
 Turba furit; resonant late plangoribus aedes.
 Hinc totam infelix volgatur fama per urbem.
 Demittunt mentes; it scissa veste Latinus,
 Coniugis attonitus fatis urbisque ruina, 610
 Canitiem inmundo perfusam pulvere turpans
 [Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante
 Dardanium Aenean, generumque adsciverit ultro].

Interea extremo bellator in aequore Turnus
 Palantes sequitur paucos iam signior, atque 615
 Iam minus atque minus successu laetus equorum.
 Attulit hunc illi caecis terroribus aura
 Commixtum clamorem, arrectasque inpulit aures
 Confusae sonus urbis et inlaetabile murmur.

'Hei mihi! quid tanto turbantur moenia luctu?
 'Quisve ruit tantus diversa clamor ab urbe?'

Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.
 Atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci
 Aurigae currumque et equos et lora regebat,
 Talibus occurrit dictis: 'Hac, Turne, sequamur 625

- 'Troiuogenas, qua prima viam victoria pandit;
 'Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possint.
 'Ingruit Aeneas Italis et proelia miscet;
 'Et nos saeva manu mittamus funera Teucris.
 'Nec numero inferior, pugnae nec honore recedes.' 630
 Turnus ad haec:
 'O soror, et dudum adgnovi, cum prima per artem
 'Foedera turbasti teque haec in bella dedisti,
 'Et nunc nequiquam fallis dea. Sed quis Olympo
 'Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores? 635
 'An fratris miseri letum ut crudele videres?
 'Nam quid ago? aut quae iam spondet Fortuna salutem?
 'Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem
 'Murratum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,
 'Oppetere ingentem atque ingenti vulnere victum. 640
 'Occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens
 'Aspiceret; Teucris potiuntur corpore et armis.
 'Excindine domos,—id rebus defuit unum,—
 'Perpetiar? dextra nec Drancis dicta refellam?
 'Terga dabo, et Turnum fugientem haec terra videbit? 645
 'Usque adeone mori miserum est? Vos o mihi Manes
 'Este boni, quoniam Superis aversa voluntas.
 'Sancta ad vos anima, atque istius inscia culpae
 'Descendam, magnorum haud umquam indignus avorum.'
 Vix ea fatus erat: medios volat, ecce, per hostes 650
 Vectus equo spumante Saces, adversa sagitta
 Saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:
 'Turne, in te suprema salus; miserere tuorum.
 'Fulminat Aeneas armis, summasque minatur
 'Deiecturum arces Italum excidioque daturum; 655
 'Iamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,
 'In te oculos referunt; mussat rex ipse Latinus,
 'Quos generos vocet, aut quae sese ad foedera flectat.
 'Praeterea regina, tui fidissima, dextra
 'Occidit ipsa sua, lucemque exterrita fugit. 660
 'Soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas
 'Sustentant aciem. Circum hos utrimque phalanges
 'Stant densae, strictisque seges mucronibus horret
 'Ferreæ: tu currum deserto in gramine veras.'
 Obstipuit varia confusus imagine rerum 665

Turnus, et obtutu tacito stetit; aestuat ingens
 Uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu
 Et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.
 Ut primum discussae umbrae et lux reddita menti,
 Ardentes oculorum orbis ad moenia torsit 670
 Turbidus, eque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.
 Ecce autem, flammis inter tabulata volutus
 Ad caelum undabat vertex turrimque tenebat,
 Turrim, compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse
 Subdideratque rotas pontesque instraverat altos. 675
 'Iam iam fata, soror superant; absiste morari;
 'Quo deus et quo dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.
 'Stat conferre manum Aeneae, stat, quidquid acerbi est,
 'Morte pati; neque me indecorem, germana, videbis
 'Amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem.' 680
 Dixit, et e curru saltum dedit ocuis arvis,
 Perque hostes, per tela ruit, maestamque sororem
 Deserit, ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.
 Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice praeceps
 Cum ruit, avolsum vento, seu turbidus imber 685
 Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas;
 Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,
 Exsultatque solo, silvas armenta virosque
 Involvens secum: disiecta per agmina Turnus
 Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690
 Sanguine terra madet, striduntque hastilibus aerae;
 Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore:
 'Parcite iam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini;
 'Quaecumque est Fortuna, mea est: me verius unum
 'Pro vobis foedus luere, et decernere ferro.' 695
 Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.
 At pater Aeneas, audito nomine Turni,
 Deserit et muros, et summas deserit arces,
 Praecipitatque moras omnes, opera omnia rumpit,
 Laetitia exsultans, horrendumque intonat armis: 700
 Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse, coruscis
 Cum fremit illicibus, quantus, gaudetque nivali
 Vertice se attollens pater Appenninus ad auras.
 Iam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troes et omnes
 Convertere oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant 705

Moenia, quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,
 Armaque deposuere humeris. Stupet ipse Latinus
 Ingentes, genitos diversis partibus orbis,
 Inter se coiisse viros et cernere ferro.
 Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi, 710
 Procurso rapido, coniectis eminus hastis,
 Invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro.
 Dat gemitum tellus: tum crebros ensibus ictus
 Congeminant; fors et virtus miscentur in unum.
 Ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno 715
 Cum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri
 Frontibus incurrunt; pavidi cessere magistri;
 Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussantque iuvencae,
 Quis nemori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur;
 Illi inter sese multa vi volnera miscent, 720
 Cornuaque obnixa infigunt, et sanguine largo
 Colla armosque lavant; gemitu nemus omne remugit:
 Non aliter Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros
 Concurrunt clipeis; ingens fragor aethera complet.
 Iuppiter ipse duas aequato examine lances 725
 Sustinet, et fata inponit diversa duorum,
 Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere letum.
 Emicat hic, inpune putans, et corpore toto
 Alte sublatum consurgit Turnus in ensem.
 Et ferit. Exclamant Troes trepidique Latini, 730
 Arrectaeque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis
 Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deserit ictu,
 Ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior Euro,
 Ut capulum ignotum dextramque aspexit inermem.
 Fama est, praecipitem, cum prima in proelia iunctos 735
 Consendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,
 Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigae rapuisse Metisci;
 Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,
 Sufficit; postquam arma dei ad Volcania ventum est,
 Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu 740
 Dissiluit: fulva resplendent fragmina harena.
 Ergo amens diversa fuga petit aequora Turnus,
 Et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbis;
 Undique enim Teucri densa inclusere corona,
 Atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt. 745

Nec minus Aeneas, quamquam tardata sagitta
 Interdum genua impediunt cursumque recusant,
 Insequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urguet:
 Inclusum veluti si quando flumine nactus
 Cervum, aut puniceae saeptum formidine pennae, 750
 Venator cursu canis et latratibus instat;
 Ille autem, insidiis et ripa territus alta,
 Mille fugit refugitque vias: at vividus Umber
 Haeret hians, iam iamque tenet, similisque tenenti
 Increpuit malis, morsuque elusus inani est. 755
 Tum vero exoritur clamor, ripaeque lacusque
 Responsant circa, et caelum tonat omne tumultu.
 Ille simul fugiens Rutulos simul increpat omnes,
 Nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat ensem.
 Aeneas mortem contra praesensque minatur 760
 Exitium, si quisquam adeat, terretque trementes,
 Excisurum urbem minitans, et saucius instat.
 Quinque orbes explent cursu, totidemque retexunt
 Huc illuc; neque enim levia aut ludicra petuntur
 Praemia, sed Turni de vita et sanguine certant. 765
 Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris
 Hic steterat, nautis olim venerabile lignum,
 Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant
 Laurenti divo et votas suspendere vestes:
 Sed stirpem Teucris nullo discrimine sacrum 770
 Sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.
 Hic hasta Aeneae stabat; huc impetus illam
 Detulerat, fixam et lenta in radice tenebat.
 Incubuit voluitque manu convellere ferrum
 Dardanides, teloque sequi, quem prendere cursu 775
 Non poterat. Tum vero amens formidine Turnus,
 'Faune, precor, miserere,' inquit, 'tuque optuma ferrum
 'Terra tene, colui vestros si semper honores,
 'Quos contra Aeneadae bello fecere profanos.'
 Dixit, opemque dei non cassa in vota vocavit. 780
 Namque diu luctans lentoque in stirpe moratus
 Viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus
 Roboris Aeneas. Dum nititur acer et instat,
 Rursus in aurigae faciem mutata Metisci
 Procurrit fratrique ensem dea Daunia reddit. 785

- Quod Venus audaci Nymphae indignata licere,
 Accessit, telumque alta ab radice revellit.
 Olli sublimes, armis animisque relecti,
 Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hasta,
 Adsistunt contra certamine Martis anhelii. 790
 Iunonem interea Rex omnipotentis Olympi
 Adloquitur, fulva pugnas de nube tuentem;
 'Quae iam finis erit, coniunx? quid denique restat?
 'Indigetem Aenean scis ipsa, et scire fateris,
 'Deberi caelo, fatisque ad sidera tolli. 795
 'Quid struis? aut qua spe gelidis in nubibus haeres?
 'Mortalin' decuit violari vulnere divum?
 'Aut ense—quid enim sine te Iuturna valeret?—
 'Ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crescere victis?
 'Desine iam tandem, precibusque inflectere nostris; 800
 'Nec te tantus edit tacitam dolor, et mihi curae
 'Saepe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recursent.
 'Ventum ad supremum est. Terris agitare vel undis
 'Troianos potuisti, infandum accendere bellum,
 'Deformare domum, et luctu miscere hymenaeos: 805
 'Ulterius temptare veto.' Sic Iuppiter orsus;
 Sic dea submisso contra Saturnia voltu:
 'Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,
 'Iuppiter, et Turnum et terras invita reliqui;
 'Nec tu me aëria solam nunc sede videres 810
 'Digna indigna pati, sed flammis cincta sub ipsa
 'Starem acie traheremque inimica in proelia Teucros.
 'Iuturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri
 'Suasi, et pro vita maiora audere probavi;
 'Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum; 815
 'Adiuro Stygii caput inplacabile fontis,
 'Una superstitio superis quae reddita divis.
 'Et nunc cedo equidem, pugnasque exosa relinquo.
 'Illud te, nulla fati quod lege tenetur,
 'Pro Latio obtestor, pro maiestate tuorum: 820
 'Cum iam conubiis pacem felicibus. esto,
 'Conponent, cum iam leges et foedera iungent,
 'Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos,
 'Neu Troas fieri iubeas Teucrosque vocari,
 'Aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere vestem. 825

- 'Sit Latium, sint Albani per saecula reges,
 'Sit Romana potens Itala virtute propago;
 'Occidit, occideritque sinas cum nomine Troia.'
 Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor:
 'Es germana Iovis Saturnique altera proles: 830
 'Irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus!
 'Verum age et inceptum frustra submitte furorem:
 'Do, quod vis, et me victusque volensque remitto.
 'Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt,
 'Utque est nomen erit; commixti corpore tantum 835
 'Subsident Teucri: morem ritusque sacrorum
 'Adiiciam; faciamque omnes uno ore Latinos.
 'Hinc genus Ausonio mixtum quod sanguine surget,
 'Supra homines, supra ire deos pietate videbis,
 'Nec gens ulla tuos aequae celebrabit honores.' 840
 Adnuit his Iuno, et mentem laetata retorsit.
 Interea excedit caelo, nubemque relinquit.
 His actis aliud Genitor secum ipse volutat,
 Iuturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.
 Dicuntur geminae pestes cognomine Dirae, 845
 Quas et Tartaream Nox intempesta Megaeram
 Uno eodemque tulit partu, paribusque revinxit
 Serpentum spiris, ventosasque addidit alas.
 Hae Iovis ad solium saevique in limine regis
 Adparent, acuuntque metum mortalibus aegris, 850
 Si quando letum horrificum morbosque deum rex
 Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.
 Harum unam celerem demisit ab aethere summo
 Iuppiter, inque omen Iuturnae occurrere iussit.
 Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur. 855
 Non secus, ac nervo per nubem impulsasagitta,
 Armatam saevi Parthus quam felle veneni,
 Parthus, sive Cydon, telum inmedicabile, torsit,
 Stridens et celeres incognita transilit umbras:
 Talis se sata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit. 860
 Postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni,
 Alitis in parvae subitam collecta figuram,
 Quae quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis
 Nocte sedens serum canit inportuna per umbras;
 Hanc versa in faciem Turni se pestis ob ora 865

Fertque refertque sonans, clipeumque everberat alis.
 Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,
 Arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.
 At, procul ut Dirae stridorem adgnovit et alas,
 Infelix crines scindit Iuturna solutos, 870
 Unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis:
 'Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana iuvare?
 'Aut quid iam durae superat mihi? qua tibi lucem
 'Arte morer? talin' possum me opponere monstro?
 'Iam iam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem, 875
 'Obscenae volucres; alarum verbera nosco
 'Letalemque sonum; nec fallunt iussa superba
 'Magnanimi Iovis. Haec pro virginitate reponit?
 'Quo vitam dedit aeternam? cur mortis adempta est
 'Conditio? possem tantos finire dolores 880
 'Nunc certe, et misero fratri comes ire per umbras.
 'Immortalis ego? aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum
 'Te sine, frater, erit? O quae satis ima dehiscat
 'Terra mihi, Manesque deam demittat ad imos!' 885
 Tantum effata, caput glauco contextit amictu,
 Multa gemens, et se fluvio dea condidit alto.
 Aeneas instat contra telumque coruscat,
 Ingens, arboreum, et saevo sic pectore fatur:
 'Quae nunc deinde mora est? aut quid iam, Turne,
 retractas?
 'Non cursu, saevis certandum est comminus armis. 890
 'Verte omnes tete in facies, et contrahe, quidquid
 'Sive animis sive arte vales; opta ardua pennis
 'Astra sequi, clausumque cava te condere terra.'
 Ille caput quassans: 'Non me tua fervida terrent
 'Dicta, ferox: di me terrent et Iuppiter hostis.' 895
 Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens,
 Saxum antiquum, ingens campo quod forte iacebat,
 Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis;
 Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,
 Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus: 900
 Ille manu raptum trepida torquebat in hostem,
 Altior insurgens et cursu concitus heros.
 Sed neque currentem se nec cognoscit euntem,
 Tollentemve manu saxumque inmane moventem;

Genua labant, gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis. 905
 Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,
 Nec spatium evasit totum, neque pertulit ictum.
 Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit
 Nocte quies, nequiquam avidos extendere cursus
 Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus aegri 910
 Succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore notae
 Sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur:
 Sic Turno, quacumque viam virtute petivit,
 Successum dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus
 Vertuntur varii; Rutulos adspectat et urbem, 915
 Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremescit;
 Nec, quo se eripiat, nec, qua vi tendat in hostem,
 Nec currus usquam videt aurigamque sororem.
 Cunctanti telum Aeneas fatale coruscat,
 Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto 920
 Eminus intorquet. Murali concita numquam
 Tormento sic saxa fremunt, nec fulmine tanti
 Dissultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar
 Exitium dirum hasta ferens, orasque recludit
 Loricae et clipei extremos septemplex orbis. 925
 Per medium stridens transit femur. Incidit ictus
 Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.
 Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit
 Mons circum, et vocem late nemora alta remittunt.
 Ille humiles supplex oculos dextramque precantem 930
 Protendens, 'Equidem merui, nec deprecor, inquit;
 'Utere sorte tua. Miseri te si qua parentis
 'Tangere cura potest, oro,—fuit et tibi talis
 'Anchises genitor—Dauni miserere senectae,
 'Et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis, 935
 'Redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas
 'Ausonii videre: tua est Lavinia coniunx:
 'Ulterius ne tende odiis.' Stetit acer in armis
 Aeneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit;
 Et iam iamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo 940
 Coeperat, infelix humero cum adparuit alto
 Balteus et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
 Pallantis pueri, victum quem volnere Turnus
 Straverat atque humeris inimicum insigne gerebat.

Ille, oculis postquam saevi monumenta doloris 945
 Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus, et ira
 Terribilis: 'Tunc hinc spoliis indute meorum
 'Eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas
 'Immolat, et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.'
 Hoc dicens ferrum adverso sub pectore condit 950
 Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,
 Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

NOTES.

[1—17. The Latins, disheartened, look to Turnus for aid. He rises like a wounded lion and tells Latinus that the Trojans are cowards; *he* is quite ready for the single combat; let them settle the agreement.]

1. **ut**, temporal, 'when.'

infractos, 'broken.'

2. **defecisse**, 'were disheartened.'

sua...se... being the first words of their clauses are emphatic; '*his* word now was claimed, *he* was the centre of all eyes.'

promissa. In the last book Turnus had been taunted by Drances, who complained that their soldiers were being sacrificed to the personal interests of one man, and had replied that he was quite ready to fight Aeneas alone in single combat.

3. **ultra** properly means 'beyond' and hence comes to be used, especially by Vergil, for any feelings or acts not provoked or caused by others, spontaneous, *over and above* what you might expect. For instance *ultra adloqui* is 'to speak without being spoken to' as opposed to 'answering.' Here it might be rendered 'himself,' i.e. he needed no prompting.

4. **Poenorum**, 'the Carthaginians,' used here for Africa generally. *arvis*, not strictly used: he is thinking of the wastes or forests.

5. **ille**. This word at once draws attention to the lion (which we should do with an adjective), and enables the poet to put *leo* emphatic at the end, 'That mighty lion.'

So XI. 493, Campoque potitus aut *ille* in pastus.

6. **tum demum**, 'then at length,' 'then indeed,' *demum* being a sort of enclitic used with demonstrative words.

movet arma, metaphorical, 'prepares battle.'

comantes excutiens toros, lit. 'shaking the shaggy sinews,' a rather bold variation for 'the mighty mane.'

7. **latronis**. The huntsman is called 'robber' from his stealthy attack, probably.

9. 'So waxed the kindling fury of Turnus.' Vergil draws him as a violently passionate man.

10. **turbidus**, 'wild.' The root-idea of *turba*, *turbo*, *turbare*, is 'confusion.' Compare the various meanings 'crowd,' 'whirlpool,' 'storm,' &c.

11. **nihil est quod**, 'there is no reason why,' *quod* being used relatively just as *quid* is interrogatively.

dicta retractent, 'they should take back their word.' The subj. is indirect dubitative, the direct form being *quid dicta retractent*?

This line and the next shew Turnus' violence and pride. The 'coward sons of Aeneas' had not offered to 'shirk their covenant.'

13. **congregior**, forcible pres. for fut. 'I go to face him.'

sacra, 'the rites' include all necessities for the sacrifice.

concipe foedus, 'dictate the treaty.' The *foedus* was the agreement that Lavinia should go to the winner. *concipere* properly means 'to shape,' 'to formulate.' [Notice *pater*, with *e* long (as in old Latin it used to be). Verg. only uses this license in the first syllable of the foot, where the stress is.]

15. **desertorem**, 'runaway.'

16. The 'common stain' was cowardice and faithlessness, v. 12.

17. **cedat Lavinia coniunx**, 'let Lavinia become his bride,' *cedere* regularly used of conquered spoil or captives (*aurum*, *praeda*, *res*, *captivi*) passing into the victor's possession. So 'Andromachen *cessisse marito*' III. 297.

[18—53. Latinus replies: You have other realms: it is not fated Lavinia should wed a countryman; I promised her to you, breaking other pledges, and have suffered ever since: for all sakes forbear the combat. Turnus wrathfully refuses, scorning the peril.]

19. **animi** might be Greek defining gen., or gen. of relation, so common with adj. in Aeneid (*aevi* *maturus*, *integer aevi*, *dives opum*, *fessi rerum*, &c.): but *animi* occurs so often (in prose as well as poetry) with verbs and participles, that it is probably a *locative* use, 'in soul,' like *humi*, *domi*, *cordi*, *militiae*, &c. Thus we find *animi angere* (Cic.), *cruciare an.* (Plaut.), *fallit an.* (Lucr.), *pendeo an.* (Cic.).

feroci, 'bold,' 'proud.'

23. 'Gold and good-will have I, Latinus, too': i.e. I can compensate you for your loss of kingdom and princess in other ways.

24. **Laurens**, 'Latin,' from *Laurentum* chief town of Latinus.

25. **fatū**. This is commonly called the supine in *u*. It is really the *ablative* (the supine in *um* being the *accus.*) of a substantival stem formed from the verb. Thus *haud mollia fatū* means 'hard in the saying,' 'hard to say,' 'unwelcome message.' (*sine* is imper. of *sinere*.)

27. Notice **veterum** in the sense of 'former.'

28. **canebant**, 'declared' (used of soothsaying, prophesying, divine messages of any kind).

29. **cognato sanguine**, because Turnus was nephew of Amata wife of Latinus.

31. **genero**, Aeneas, to whom the vacillating Latinus, following the prophecies, had at first promised Lavinia. See VII. 98.

[Notice the hiatus: *genero: arma....*]

35. **spes Italas**, 'the hopes of Italy,' he means the fortunes of the Latins, the phrase being poetic exaggeration. So elsewhere the Trojan war is called 'the conflict of two worlds': and again Troy is called 'the fortunes of Asia.'

37. **referor**, 'drifting' [lit. 'carried back,' i.e. change and change again my purpose].

38. **socios**, i.e. the Trojans.

39. **incolumi**, abl. abs. (like *Turno extincto*).

43. **res bello varias**, 'war's chances.' This *bello* would in prose be *in bello* or *belli*.

44. 'Whom Ardea, his distant home, now parts from us forlorn.'

46. 'It wins its way more and more, and grows worse with cure.'

49. **letum...pacisci**, lit. 'to agree to death for honour': i.e. to die so as to get honour. More naturally expressed in Aen. v. 230 *vitam pro laude pacisci*, 'barter life for honour.' Here the poet inverts the idea.

52. The *quae-tergat* clause follows just as if the previous clause were *negative*, which in sense it is. 'His goddess mother will not be near him to shelter him, &c.'

illi may be used with *abest* as with *adest*. Cic. has '*quid illi abest.*'

[54—80. Amata detains and entreats Turnus to avoid the combat: he is their only hope: if he is vanquished, she too will die, sooner than be captive. Lavinia listens with tears and blushes; but in spite of love and entreaty Turnus clings to his honour and sends Idmon to bear his challenge to Aeneas.]

54. **sorte**, new 'chance' or 'turn' of fight.

55. **moritura**, 'resolved on death,' i.e. if he fail, cf. 62.

generum, for so she hoped, and so it had been agreed.

56. **te**, governed by *oro* in line 60. Sometimes the *te* is put even before the accusative governed by *per*: 'Per te si qua fides oro,' 'I pray thee by whatever honour thou hast.'

59. 'On thee the whole house tottering leans' (*te* acc.).

62. **simul**, 'with thee.'

65. **plurimus ignem subiecit rubor**, 'the deep blush flamed up.'

67. **violare**, 'to stain.'

si quis violaverit, 'if one stains.' The perf. subj. in conditional sentences is often best given by the English present.

[Notice *ebur* with *u* long: cf. *pater* 13, and see index.]

72. **tanto**, 'so evil.'

73. **prosequere**, 'attend.'

74. 'For Turnus is not free to stay his fate,' i.e. it was no use to ask Turnus, for if his fate could be delayed, it was not Turnus' will that could delay it.

78. **non Teucros agat in Rutulos**, for it was to be single combat.

80. **coniunx**, predicate. 'Let Lavinia's hand be sought upon that field'; lit. 'Let Lavinia be sought as a wife.'

[81—106. Turnus retires, and calls for his horses, given by Orithyia to his ancestor Pilumnus, takes his sword, made by Vulcan, and the spear of Actor; and bidding the spear do its part, he arms, raging like a bull for the fray.]

82. **ante ora**, 'in his presence.'

83. Orithyia was wife of Boreas, the north wind, who according to Homer was the father of the Trojan royal horses (a picturesque mythical way of extolling the speed of the horses, cf. 84), but of course it is only Vergil who has connected her with Pilumnus, the native Latin deity.

decus, 'a noble gift.'

84. **anteirent**, subjunctive consecutive after *qui*, as it describes the result of their qualities.

86. **plausa**, lit. 'struck with a sound.' Construe, 'and pat the sounding chest.'

For the accumulation of the phrase *plausa lacessunt* compare the Vergilian expressions *fixum sedet*, *conversa tulere*, *deceptam fefellit*, &c.

87. **orichalco**, a Greek word *ὀρείχαλκος*, with the second syllable shortened, probably meaning 'brass.'

88. **aptat habendo**, 'fits for the wear,' *habendo*, dat.

89. **ensemque**, with *e* long. Vergil generally uses this license (which is imitated from Homer, cf. *Λάμπων τε Κλήτιόν τε*, &c.) before double consonants, as here 'clipeum.'

cornua were two projecting sockets in which the crest stood.

90. 'The god mighty with fire' is Vulcan, of course.

92. **columna**. If the ablative is right, it is a rarer construction, though possible, of *adnixus*: *confidere* takes the same double construction. So in English we 'trust in' and 'trust to.'

94. **Aurunci**, an old Italian race belonging to the tribes inhabiting S. Latium and Campania.

95. **frustrata vocatus**, 'failed my bidding.'

99. **semiviri**, 'unmanly,' cf. 12.

100. 'Crisped with hot iron and dripping scent,' a most contemptuous line. *Murra*, the truer Latin spelling of *myrrha*.

The Romans of Vergil's day had a contempt for the feeble luxurious and effeminate Phrygian: and this feeling is dramatically transferred to Turnus.

102. **scintillae absistunt**, 'the flashes start': strong phrase, but paralleled in many languages, in describing strong emotion.

103. **prima in proelia**, 'to begin the combat.'

104. **irasci in cornua** (lit. 'to rage into his horns'), a powerful phrase translated from Eurip. *Bacchae*, 743, *ἐς κέρασ θυμούμενοι*, describing the preliminary lowerings and thrustings of the head, so well known in an angry bull. Construe: 'and is fain to gather wrath into his horns,' or more simply 'and butts with furious horn.'

105. **laccessit**, 'vexes.'

106. **sparsa...harena**, 'pawing up the sand prepares the battle.'

[107—133. Aeneas prepares equally for battle, cheers his comrades and arranges the treaty. Next day, the ground is measured, the altars built, the hosts in full armour take their place, the old men and women crowd the walls and towers.]

115. **elatis**, 'lifted,' as of a horse rising and eager.

118. **focos**, 'braziers' for the fire. 'The gods of both' being the arbiters of the combat naturally have their altars in the midst.

120. **limus** is an obscure word, supposed to mean originally 'slant.' The word was used (as one of the many technical sacrificial terms) to mean the 'apron' of the priest, from the waist to the feet, with a 'slanting' band of purple. This traditional derivation seems very doubtful, though the meaning 'apron' may be trusted.

verbena (the old English 'vervain,' also used as a charm) was the sacred name for the herbs plucked by the priest as part of the ceremony.

121. **pilata**, old military word, 'in close order.' There is an adverb *pilatim* to express the same. These words, in spite of apparent similarity, are probably not derived from **pilum**, 'a javelin,' but come from the root *pil-* which contains the idea of 'pressure' or 'solidity'; cf. **pila**, 'a pillar,' also a 'stone pier.' **Pilum**, 'a heavy javelin,' also means 'a mortar,' and is probably from the same stem, so that in this way after all there is a connection.

124. **instructi**, 'arranged.' **aspera**, 'stern.'

127. **Assaraci**, one of the sons of Tros, of the royal race of Troy.

130. **telluri**. See note on 256.

131. **studio effusae**, 'eagerly pouring out.'

[134—160. Iuno, on the Alban mount, addresses the nymph Iuturna (sister of Turnus): 'I love thee, without jealousy, and have protected Turnus as far as fate allowed. Now I can do no more: try thy skill to save thy brother.']

135. Notice the rhetorical repetition.

139. There were one or more waters sacred to Iuturna, in or near the city.

sonoris, 'sounding,' 'babbling,' opposed to the silent *stagna*.

143. Be careful to construe **ut** 'how.' The subj. *praetulerim* is due to the indirect question.

144. **ingratum**, 'the fatal couch,' because the honour brought misery with it.

145. **in parte locarim**, 'given thee thy share,' 'made thee sharer' (the original meaning of *pars* is 'share').

146. **ne me incuses**, 'lest thou blame me.' This makes better sense than 'do not blame.'

147. **qua**, 'where' (i.e. 'as far as'). **Parcae**, 'fates': being terrible they were called by the propitiatory name of the 'Sparers.'

148. **cedere**, 'to prosper,' lit. 'to go forward.' 'Fates allowed Latium's cause to prosper.'

149. **inparibus**, 'too strong.'

150. 'The fatal day, the adverse power is nigh.' Notice the impressive sound.

152. **praesens**, often used of divine influence; 'powerful.'

155. **honestum**, 'lovely.'

156. **lacrimis**, dat. of fitness, though there is no adj. The construction in prose would be *lacrimarum*.

158. **conceptum**, v. 13.

159. **auctor ego audendi**, 'I bid thee dare it.' The *auctor* is the person who instigates, advises, is responsible, supports, confirms, &c.

[161—215. Aeneas and Latinus, each resplendent in his armour, advance to the altar. After sacrifice, Aeneas prays: 'Sun and Earth and Gods bear witness, if Turnus wins, we will retire to Evander's city, and make no more war: if I win, the races shall unite on equal terms.' Latinus then likewise swears by his sceptre, that whatever befalls nothing shall impair the treaty.]

161. **reges** has no verb, but it is subdivided into Latinus and Turnus, each with his own verb. A very natural construction.

164. **specimen**, 'token.'

avi in the wider sense, 'ancestor.' The Sun was father of Circe, who was wife of Picus, mother of Faunus: Latinus, son of Faunus.

170. An ornate way of saying 'a pig and a sheep': V. often tries thus to dignify the commonplace. The 'unshorn' sheep is fitter for sacrifice.

172. **conversi lumina**, 'turning their eyes.' The accusative is the *object* acc. and the participle is practically a middle. Note that there are *two* usages which Vergil adopts, no doubt without distinguishing, (1) *passive*, like *interfusa genas*, *traiectus lora*, (2) *middle*, like *crines effusa*, *unum exuta pedem*, *pectus percussa*.

This instance is the middle use.

173. The order was to sprinkle the sacred salt meal on the victim's head; then cut off a lock from the brow [*notare*, 'to graze'], which was thrown into the fire; then to cut the victim's throat and offer it.

179. The repetition of *iam* is earnest: 'kinder now, now at last, goddess, I pray.'

181. **fontesque fluviosque**, see 89, note.

182. 'The sanctity of high heaven, and Powers of the blue main.'

183. **fors**, adverb. 'If victory perchance attend.'

184. **Euander**, Arcadian hero, is settled (on the site of future Rome) at a place called Pallanteum. He had formed alliance with Aeneas.

185. **cedet**, 'retire from.' [Observe three different meanings of *cedo* in 148, 183, 185.]

187. **nostrum** is *predicate*: 'if victory grant the battle to our hands,' 'make the day ours.'

192. **sacra deosque**, 'my gods and rites,' *sacra* being the images and censers and ceremonial utensils, as well as the ceremonies.

193. **socer**, &c., 'his arms, his kingdom due, let my bride's father Latinus keep.'

198. **Latonaequo genus duplex**, 'the twin offspring of Latona' means Apollo and Diana, gods of the Sun and Moon.

199. 'The nether powers and stern Pluto's shrine': *Dis* or *Pluto* is the god of Hades, or the lower world of the dead.

201. **medios ignes et numina**, 'the fires and divine powers between us,' lit. '*in the midst*,' because the gods were, so to speak, neutral, the umpires of the combat, and the altar was built *in the midst* to symbolize this. Cf. 118, note.

203. 'Nor shall any force move my will, whatever befall, no, not if it plunge the earth into the waves, confounding all with deluge, and drown the heavens in the deep.'

209. **ferro**, abl. of instrument, as *posuit comas* is only another way of saying 'has been stripped.'

210. 'The craftsman's hand has cased it in seemly bronze.'

211. The inf. **gestare** is the explanatory infinitive, well known in Greek, from which Vergil borrows it.

The whole of this passage about the sceptre is an imitation of Homer, *Il. i.* 234, with the difference that what here is a *comparison* is there an *oath*, 'Yea, by this sceptre.'

[216—310. The Rutules object that the fight is unfair. Iturna, in form of Camers, urges their discontent: 'Are you not cowards? We are double their number: up, and fight.' Thus stirred, they are still more moved by an omen: an eagle, seizing a swan, is beset by a flight of birds, and dropping his prey escapes. Tolumnius exhorts them and shoots at the foe, and the fight begins. Latinus flies. Messapus slays Aulestes, Corynaeus Ebysus, and Podalirius Alsus.]

216. **inpar**, 'ill-matched.'

videri. This use of infinitive is well known as the *historic inf.* As its effect is to describe the *action* simply, without marking the order of time, it is used wherever the time is not definite; as either when the action is *rapid*, act following act: or when *feelings* are described (as here) which have no definite end or beginning: or when confused and crowded *scenes* are depicted.

217. **misceri** implies confusion, 'are troubled.'

218. **non viribus aequis**, 'see them nearer, so ill-matched.' The abl. is unusual, for the *person* to whom it applies is not expressed.

219. **adiuvat** (*aids* the feeling), 'moves them yet more.'

224. Camers, king of Amyclae (on the coast of Italy, N. of

Naples), is called, in the Xth book, 'the richest of the Ausonides.' [Amyclae was known as the Silent, acc. to the legend, because it had been forbidden, owing to false alarms, to speak of the enemy's approach. So the town was taken.]

225. **ingens**, 'noble.'

226. **et ipse**, after *cui*, is irregular but quite natural.

227. **haud nescia rerum**, 'knowing all' (quite general, like the Latin). She was a goddess in a crowd of men: they believed idle rumours, she 'knew all.'

229. **pro cunctis talibus**. 'for all these heroes.'

231. **omnes**, predicate, 'are all.'

232. **fatales manus**, 'those hosts of fate.' For (in VIIIth book) Vergil tells us how Etruria rose against its cruel king Mezentius, who fled to the protection of Turnus. Preparing to war against Turnus, they were withheld by the augur, who announced that a foreigner must lead them to battle (*externos optate duces*). This prophecy was fulfilled by the arrival of Aeneas, and it is to this that Iturna is scornfully and ironically alluding.

233. **alterni si congregiamur**, a forcible way of saying 'if we should fight them with half our force': lit. 'if every other man of us meet them in fight.'

235. 'Fame will lift him...and he shall live on the lips of men.' A reminiscence of a line of Ennius 'volito vivos per ora virum.'

240. **Laurentum**, the capital of king Latinus.

241. **rebusque salutem**, 'and safety for their cause'; before they wanted only safety, now vengeance.

242. **foedusque precantur infectum**, 'pray that the peace be not ratified.' *Infectum* is predicate.

245. **praesens**, 152.

246. **monstro fefellit**, 'cheated with false portent.'

247. **Iovis ales**, the eagle.

248. **turbam sonantem agminis aligeri**, 'the winged troop in screaming rout.'

254. **vi** is the 'assault' of his foes.

255. **defecit**, 'gave up.' Cf. 2.

256. **fluvio**. It is best to take it dat., as though the swan were given to the river. It is a little more personal and picturesque than if he had accurately said '*in fluvium*.' It is a very common dative in V., *educere caelo, pelago praecipito, facilis descensus Averno*, &c.

263. 'Far o'er the sea will sail.' **profundo**, local abl.

267. Notice the sounding line to suggest the whizzing arrow, like the famous galloping line VIII. 596

'*quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.*'

270. **ut forte**, see note on 488.

273. **teritur alvo**, 'presses the waist'; lit. 'is rubbed by.'

274. **laterum iuncturas**, 'the edges of the ribs,' i.e. the lower edges, just where the belt would buckle. [Others take it of the belt: 'grips the meeting lappets.']

276. **costas**. The second acc. *costas* (after *horum unum*) is an irregularity. It is however quite natural, and the explanation is, that the accusative has preceded, and expects (so to speak) an active verb 'stabs,' for which the more detailed expression *transadigit costas* is substituted. The construction is helped by *effundit*, which picks up the correct grammar again. Compare X. 698 *Sed Latagum...occupat os faciemque*.

281. **Agyllini** are the rebel Etrurians (note on 232). Agylla, the later Caere, was the place (according to Vergil's tradition) where the Lydian colonists of Etruria settled.

282. **amor**, 'longing.'

284. 'Hurtles the iron hail.'

286. 'His gods insulted and his treaty void.'

291. **adverso equo**, 'riding toward him.' *Equo* is Messapus' horse, of course.

292. 'Stumbles on the altar in his rear and rolls upon his head and shoulders,' a vivid and clear description.

294. **trabali**, 'mighty as a beam.' *telo trabali*. phrase of Ennius.

295. **altus equo**, 'aloft on his horse,' a natural extension of the prose use of the ablative of the place where. Cf. 43.

296. **hoc habet**, 'vanquished,' 'he has got it,' a vernacular expression (like our 'you'll catch it,' 'I'll give it you'), common at Rome, and especially used by the people in the circus when the gladiator was hit.

298. **ambustum**, 'charred.' *Amb* is the remnant of an old Latin preposition *ambi* = 'around,' which only remains now in a few old compounds—*amburo*, *ambitio*, *ambages*, &c.: it is of course connected with *ambo*, and literally is 'on both sides.'

300. **occupat os flammis**. The idea of *occupare* is 'sudden seizing' (so as to anticipate your foe). 'Dashed fire in his face.'

301. **super**, 'close after.' [As we say 'one thing followed upon another.']

302. **turbati**, according to its proper use, 'bewildered.' Cf. 10, note.
 303. **adplicat**, 'pins.'
 304. **sic**, 'as he lay.'
 309. **olli**, (old form) for *illi*, used in stately or impressive passages, like this.

[311—382. Aeneas tries to stay the fight, but wounded by an arrow from an unknown hand he retreats. Turnus, flushed with sudden hope, jumps into his chariot and begins the fight. He tears along, like Mars on the Thracian plain, and slays one after another. Eumedes he spies, and spears him, and leaps out of his chariot, stabs, and triumphs over the corpse: then drives again all before him, as a north wind the waves and clouds. Phegeus, fired with vengeance, makes for his car; but Turnus pierces him, rides him down, and cuts off his head.]

311. **inermem...nudato...**for he does not want a battle.
 315. 'I alone may engage: give way to me.'
 316. **faxo**. This is an old form of the future. By a comparison of the examples which remain it seems probable that this is formed by adding *-so* to the stem. Thus we find *rap-so*, *cap-so*, *oc-cep-so*, *in-cen-so*, &c.
 318. Notice the rhetorical repetition: cf. 135.
 319. **viro**, dat. indirect object after *allapsa*.
 320. **incertum**...'doubtful, by what hand sped,' &c. A verb is easily supplied with *incertum*.
 322. **attulerit**, subj. of indirect question. **pressa**, 'hidden,' 'dark.'
 327. **manibus molitur**, 'handles firmly,' *molior* implying effort. It is used of various efforts, e.g. *hurling*, m. fulmina G. 1. 329; *building*, m. classem Aen. III. 6; *planning*, m. fugam II. 109.
 330. **raptas** adds to the speed and rapidity of the action, 'hurls the hasty spear,' lit. 'snatched up.'
 331. **concitus**, 'speeding.' Hebrus (Maritza) is a principal river of Thrace.
 332. **clipeo increpat**, 'sounds on his shield,' to stir all to arms.
 338. **miserabile**, adverbial, cf. 398: it balances the sentence best to take it with *insultans*, 'spurning pitiably the slain foe.'
 339—40. Powerful lines. 'The whirling hoof splashes bloody dews, trampling the gory sand.'
 342. **hunc congressus**, &c., 'these in close fight, the other (Sthenelus) from afar.'
 344. **paribus**, 'alike,' i.e. the two brothers were armed alike. [Notice *Lycia*, abl. of place, which in prose would be 'in *Lycia*.']

345. **conferre...praevertere**, infinitive of purpose, explaining the object of the training. 'To fight, and fly before the wind.' Cf. 211, of which use it is an extension.

348. **referens**, 'recalling,' a pretty word.

350. **pretium...ut adiret**, 'the price of going,' the final clause *ut adiret* depending on *pretium*. **Pelidae**, Achilles, son of Peleus. The story is from Homer, Il. x. 314.

currus, 'chariot and horses,' as the plural generally means. See 475.

351. 'Far other price Tydides paid him, nor does he...&c.' i.e. Diomedes killed him for his audacity. Diomedes was son of Tydeus.

354. **ante**, adv. 'first.' **inane**, 'space.'

356. **semianimi lapsoque supervenit**, 'stands over his failing prostrate form.' Notice the expressive movement of these lines.

357. **alto iugulo**, strained but effective phrase for 'steeps the gleaming blade deep in his throat.'

360—1. **haec praemia...sic condunt**; *haec* and *sic* are emphatic. 'This is the reward... 'tis thus they build.'

363. **Chloreaque**, cf. 89, note.

364. **sternax**, 'restive.' [*sternere*, cf. *fugax*, *ferax*, &c.]

365. **Edoni**, a wild Thracian tribe. It is a Greek epithet of Boreas, Thrace being N. of Greece, and very cold in winter.

366. **sequitur**, 'chases,' if *fluctus* is acc. But perhaps it is better nom. sing.

367. **caelo**, 'over the sky,' local abl.

370. **adverso curru** is prob. abl. abs., 'the breeze, meeting his car, tosses his flying hair.'

371. **non tulit**, a favourite phrase of Vergil, 'could not brook.'

372. **frenis**, the 'place' and the 'means' will both help this word into the ablative. It is like *humero gestare*, *memoria tenere*, &c.

373. Notice this sounding line, the syllable—*or*—4 times repeated.

374. **réfectum**, 'exposed.'

375. **consequitur** [*con* implying completeness], 'reaches.'

376. **degustat**, 'grazes,' lit. 'tastes.'

379. 'When the wheel and onward bounding axle drove him headlong and stretched him on the ground.'

381. **oras**, a fanciful word for 'edges,' not unusual.

382. **harenae**, dat. like *fluvio*, 256. See note.

[383—440. Aeneas is helped from the field, though eager to return. The leech Iapis, taught by Apollo who loved him, probes his wound in vain. The battle sways toward them. At last Venus magic-

ally brings dittany to his aid, and the wound is cured. Aeneas hastily re-arms, and bidding farewell to Ascanius, returns to the field.]

386. 'Leaning each second step on the long spear,' because he was lame of one foot from the arrow, 319. The accus. is a kind of extended use of the cognate.

388. **viam quae proxuma poscit.** 'demands the readiest means to help' (*quae* is relative, not interrog.).

389. **secent.** the jussive or commanding subjunctive, depending on *poscit*. The direct form would of course be *secate*, imperative, and the commoner indirect usage would be with *ut*.

teli...rescindant, 'dig deep into the arrow's lair'; notice singular *latebra*.

390. **sese** is of course the speaker, Aeneas.

391. **Ia-pis Ia-sides,** the names are chosen on purpose. In Greek the root *la-* means 'to heal.'

394. **dabat.** 'offered'; imperfect, because the gift was rejected. Notice the three main distinctions of Apollo: augury, the lyre, the bow.

395. **depositi.** Servius says that when a man was very ill, he was laid on the ground before his own door. So *depositus* means 'despaired of,' 'at death's door,' 'sick to death.'

proferret, 'prolong.'

396. **usum,** 'practice.'

397. **mutas,** 'silent,' implying study, seclusion, solitude.

398. **acerba,** 'bitterly.' This accusative is found chiefly in poetry, and nearly always with verbs of *bodily action* (as *dulce ridentem, cernis acutum, bellicum canere, torvum clamare, vana tumens, &c.*). Cf. §35, 864.

399. **magno concursu.** for abl. see 43, 295, 344.

400. **lacrimis immobilis,** either 'unmoved with tears,' 'not weeping'; or better, 'unmoved by their tears'; he is the brave hero, Ascanius and others weep round him.

401. **Paeonius** was the title of Apollo as the healer, and so *Paeonium in morem* means 'leech-fashion.' Probably to be scanned *Pæōni-(uni) in mor|em*.

402. **medica,** 'skilled,' 'healing.'

403. **trepidare** expresses the hurrying about, trying this and that, general bustle. Here we may construe 'Many ways he vainly tries.' *Multa* is cognate acc.

405. 'No fortune guides his path,' i.e. his attempt is a failure. **auctor,** 'his master,' for he had taught him, 396.

406. **campis**, abl. of place, cf. 43, note.

408. **stare...pulvere**, 'is stiff with dust,' 'a wall of dust,' a forcible phrase; *stare* lit. means 'stands firm,' as though the dust made the light air solid. Similarly, VI. 300 *stant lumina flamma*, 'eyes set in a fiery stare.'

411. **indigno**, 'undeserved'; our use of 'unworthy' is slightly different.

412. The dittany is a magic plant; it had a 'stalk thick-clad with downy leaves and purple blossom,' and could heal a wound. Cicero and Pliny both relate that animals when wounded ate it, and the weapons fell out of their wounds. The name is connected by the poet, and perhaps really, with Dictæ in Crete.

415. **gramina**, 'plant,' 'herb.'

417. **fusum labris splendentibus amnem**, rather unusual words, as Vergil's wont is; simply 'water drawn in a bright vessel.'

419. **ambrosia** (the 'immortal' food) and **panacea** (the 'cure for all'), two mythical herbs, which naturally were later identified with several different existing plants. The names are Greek.

In this line Vergil introduces the Greek rhythm with great effect, *odoriferam | panaceam*. See Introduction, Rule of Caesura, p. 14.

422. **quippe**, 'verily,' working the wonderful cure.

dolor, with *o* long, cf. 13.

stetit, 'was stayed,' 'was stanchèd.'

424. **in pristina** [lit. 'into their old state'], 'as before.'

427. **arte magistra**, 'sovereign skill.'

429. **maior**, emphatic, predicative, 'tis the greater power of the god that works.'

431. **hinc atque hinc**, 'on left and right.'

433. **armis** may be from *arma*, 'with armed embrace he clasps him': or from *armi* which (XI. 644) is used of a man. But the mention of *clipeus* and *lorica* just before makes the first meaning more probable.

434. **summa delibans oscula**, 'touching lightly his lips' through the vizor. *Oscula* is here in its original sense 'lips,' whence easily comes the meaning 'kiss.'

435. This beautiful line is imitated from Sophocles, who makes the dying Aias say to his son 'Boy, be thou more fortunate than thy father, but in all else like him.'

437. 'Shall keep thee safe, and take thee where are great rewards.' For *defensum dabit* compare *placata dant* III. 70, *laxas dare* I. 63.

439. **facito sis memor**, 'see thou art mindful,' indirect jussive subjunctive, cf. 389.

repententem, 'recalling.'

[441—499. Aeneas marches out with his troop; the Latins see him and Turnus flies in fear. Aeneas comes on like a sea-ward storm to land bringing fear and ruin. Many are slain, the Rutules fly: but Aeneas seeks Turnus alone. Iturna, seeing all, takes Turnus' rein, and skims hither and thither, like a swallow over the field, enticing but eluding Aeneas. Meanwhile Messapus hurls a spear at him, and grazes his crest. Then Aeneas' wrath rises tempestuous, and he mows down the foe.]

443. **Antheusque**, see 89, note.

445. **miscetur**, see 217. 'The plain is one blind cloud of dust'; **caecus** is often used for *unseen* as well as *unseeing*. See 617.

451. 'As when a storm bursts, and o'er the mid-sea flies to the shore the tempest.' The star is conceived as determining the weather and so the special storm.

452. 'Far away the poor rustic hearts foreboding, &c., tremble.'

longe, because they see it coming, 'mare per medium.'

453. Observe the vividness of the future *dabit* and *ille*: it gives the very words of the 'shuddering farmers.'

456. **Rhoeteius**, 'Trojan.' Rhoetium was a Mysian promontory on the Hellespont, near Troy, and poetically the adj. is used for 'Trojan.'

463. **pulverulenta fuga dant terga**, 'fly with clouds of dust.'

464. **aversos**, 'from behind.'

morti, see note on 256.

465. 'Nor those who meet him fair and offer battle does he pursue,' i.e. he neither deigns to slay the fugitives nor rout those who turn to resist: he seeks only Turnus.

468. **virago**, 'brave maiden,' not in its modern and degraded sense.

469. **media inter lora**, 'with the reins about him,' not necessarily wrapped round him, but a general picture of the driver, with the reins dropping and looping and tangling about him.

470. **lapsum temone**, 'fallen from the shaft': she flung him from the seat and he fell over the shaft. The incident is from Homer, see Homeric parallels in the appendix.

475. **nidis loquacibus**, 'chirping brood.' This is a common use of *nidi*, the plural. 'Nest and young and all,' cf. *civrus*, 350.

477. **stagna** are the ponds in the villa grounds.
478. **obit omnia**, 'scours all the field.'
481. **tortos legit obvius orbes**, 'threads many a winding maze to meet him.'
482. Notice the alliteration of *v*'s: the poet is especially fond of it.
484. **fugam temptavit**, 'strove to match their speed.'
485. **aversos retorsit**, 'wheeled and turned aside.'
486. **agat?** 'What is he to do?' This subjunctive, used in questions implying embarrassment (as here) or practical deliberation, is called 'deliberative,' or 'dubitative.'
488. **uti forte gerebat**, 'as it chanced he was carrying,' a special use of *ut* or *uti*, giving the circumstances. Cf. v. 329 *caesis ut forte iuvencis*, VII. 509 *ut forte scindebat*, and above 270 *ut forte constiterant*.
491. **se collegit in arma**, 'crouched behind his shield,' is probably the best translation, though the Latin is a little vaguer, 'gathered himself into his armour.'
493. **tulit**, 'struck' [as we say in vernacular 'took'].
495. **diversos referri**, 'fleeing afar.'
496. **multa**, cognate, cf. 402, note on 386.
- 498—9. A fine description, 'Grim carnage indiscriminate he terribly awakes, and loosens all his passions' rein.'
- [500—553. Who could tell the horrors? Aeneas and Turnus slay one after another, dealing destruction like a forest-fire or flooded torrent. Aeneas tramples Murranus under his car: Turnus slays Hyllus and Cretheus, Cupencus and Aeolus fall: the fight becomes general.]
500. **acerba**, 'horrors.'
503. **quis expediat**, 'who can unfold,' dubitative. 486.
- tanton'**. For the license of the elision of this *e* before a consonant, compare 797, 874. It is colloquial.
504. **futuras**, 'fated to be.' Cf. 55.
505. **ea prima**, practically adverbial, 'these first.'
506. **loco statuit**, 'stopped.'
507. **excipit**, 'struck' [as we say 'caught him,' cf. *tulit*, 493]. For *in*, compare *impulit in latus*. I. 82.
- qua fata celerrima**. 'where death is quickest.'
510. [**pedēs, peditis**.]
515. 'Scion of Echion's house and born of Peridia.' lit. 'a name connected with Echion.' **Echion**, mythical founder of Thebes.
516. **fratres** are said to be Clarus and Themon, brothers of

Sarpedon (x. 126). **Apollinis**. Lycia was a favourite haunt of Apollo; and he is often called Lycius.

518. **Lerna**, a marsh near Argos where the monster called the hydra dwelt, which Hercules slew, vi. 803.

519. **ars**, 'his craft,' as a fisherman.

520. **conduco**, 'to hire'; it is the correlative of *locare* (*louer*) 'to let.'

522. **virgulta sonantia lauro**, 'rustling laurel-shrubs,' he means; but in Vergil's manner the unusual form is preferred, and he even thinks it better to say 'rustling with laurel.' Similar expressions are *auroque trilicem*, *nigro glomerari pulvere nubem*, *pictas abiete puppes*.

525. Notice the tense of **populatus**, 'leaving ruin in their track.'

528. **nunc totis**, &c. 'With all their strength they rush into the fray.' **volnera** means wounds both given and received.

529. **sonantem**, 'bragging,' 'mouthing.'

530. **actum**, 'traced.'

532. Notice the expressive tangled rhythm of *hunc lora et iuga subter*.

533. **super**, adv., as so often.

534. **nec** is used because it is the horses really which are both 'swift' and 'unmindful.'

535. **inmane frementi**, cf. 398.

536. 'His gilded brows' means of course the plate of his helmet.

539. Servius tells us that Cupencus was the title given to the Sabine priests of Hercules: which explains *di sui*.

541. 'The delay of the brazen shield'; *mora* a fanciful word for 'the defence.' [*aerei* is two syllables.]

547. **Lyrnesus**, famous in Homer as the home of the maiden Briseis, which was sacked by Achilles. 'Thy stately palace is at Lyrnesus.'

548. **adeo**, probably simply adverbial to the sentence (as in *nunc adeo* which is a common expression), to be construed simply 'so.'

conversae, 'charging,' 'turning to fight': so again below of the bulls rushing to meet each other, 716.

553. **tendant**, 'strain, struggle.'

[554—592. Venus then suggests to Aeneas the idea of attacking the town. He calls his friends together, denounces the town as the cause of the fray, and bids them fire it. They bring fire and ladders, and Aeneas, heading the onset, charges Latinus with treachery. The city is in tumult, like a bees' nest when smoked by a rustic.]

554. **mentem**, unusual for 'a thought.'

559. **immunem**, 'without share in,' prop. of taxes, duties, hard or disagreeable things: so here 'untouched by the fierce fight.'

inpune quietam, 'safe and calm.'

560. **imago**, 'vision,' i.e. prospect or hope.

563. **densi**, gives the reason. 'Nor, close-ranged, do they pile their shields or spears.'

564. **medius**, a (not uncommon) Vergilian variation for *medio*, the adjective being transferred from the *agger* to the man.

565. **hac**, 'on our side.'

566. **mihi**, what is called the *ethic* dative, i.e. the dative of general reference to the whole sentence, where the person is vaguely affected by, or interested in the action. [Construe here, 'I beg.']

567. **causam belli**. This was not true, but, as the centre of Latinus' power and confidence in the war and shelter of wavering Turnus, it might be called *caussa belli*.

568. **fatentur**, 'agree,' poetical use of the word.

570. **expectem**, dubitative, see 486. 'Am I forsooth to wait till it be Turnus' pleasure to...'

libeat. The subjunctive after *dum* belongs to the 'final' class. *Dum* with the indicative is good Latin in the sense of 'till,' but it simply relates the sequence of the two facts: as, *Caelum obscurum erat dum luna exorta est*. *Dum* with the subjunctive expresses the *expectation* or *purpose*, as *expecto dum venias*.

Hence the subjunctive is much commoner.

572. **caput...summa**, 'head and fount.'

575. **dant**, Vergilian for 'form': but it adds the notion of their *offering* or *presenting* it to the foe.

581. **iterum...bis...altera**, the emphatic words.

582. The first treaty had been made by the envoy Ilioneus, and broken by the influence of Iuno, who sent the Fury Allecto to stir up ill will: VII. 323—570.

585. **trahunt**, forcible pres. indic. to express their intention or design; 'would drag,' we say, cf. 634.

588. **amaro**, 'pungent.'

589. **trepidæ rerum**, poetical use of adj. with genitive of object, like gen. after *anxius*, *certus*, *ambiguus*, *dubius*. Construe 'troubled for their safety.'

591. **tectis**, cf. 43.

[593—613. The queen Amata, seeing the foe gathering, and not

seeing Turnus anywhere, thinks him dead, and in a frenzy of despair hangs herself. Lavinia and Latinus are overpowered with grief.]

595. **tectis**, 'from the towers,' with *prospicit*.

596. [**incessi** from *incessere*.]

600. **crimen**. This phrase, where Vergil calls a person 'the guilt' or 'the fault' when he means 'the guilty cause,' is another instance of how he stretches words to produce effect. 'That she was the source and fount, the guilty cause of all their trouble.'

602. **moritura**, 'resolved on death,' cf. 55.

605. **floros**... This quaint beautiful old word is the right reading here; lit. 'her blossom-hair,' i.e. 'lovely,' 'luxuriant.' The usual reading is the ordinary word *flavos*.

609. **demittunt mentes**, 'they despond,' usually *animum demitto*.

612—13. These lines are wrongly inserted here from book XI.

acceperit, adsciverit, causal subjunctives (after *qui* causal).

[614—649. Turnus, flagging in the battle, hears the din of the city: what is this? Iturna replies, Leave the city to itself, and fight. Turnus knows her through her disguise and passionately appeals to her, whether he can allow, after all who have died for him, their homes to be razed to the ground? Death is not so hard; he will not be unworthy.]

616. **successu laetus equorum**, 'exulting in his horses' prowess.'

617. Notice the imaginative expression 'Shouts mingled with dark terror.' See 445.

618. **arrectas** (lit. 'pricked,' metaphor from horses, &c.), 'eager,' 'listening.'

621. **diversa**, 'far,' cf. 495.

625. 'Meets him with these words,' i.e. replies to him. Either Vergil forgets, or both Turnus and the charioteer occasionally take the reins. In 327 Turnus *manibus molitur habenas*, and there is no word of a charioteer: in 469 the *auriga* is there, *media inter lora*; in 622 Turnus draws rein, though the false *auriga* (Iturna) is there, *equos et lora regebat*, 624. Probably the idea is the *auriga* driving, and Turnus from time to time impulsively seizing the reins.

626. **prima**, 'earliest,' 'speediest': agreeing with *victoria* after Vergil's manner, instead of being an adverb. So 632.

627. **possint**, consecutive subjunctive, after *qui*, 84.

628. **miscet**, 'stirs up' (217, 445).

629. **mittamus funera**, 'deal death.'

630. **numero inferior**, 'less in the number of thy slain' she must mean.

634. **nequiquam fallis dea**, 'thou vainly hidest thy deity,' lit. 'art unobserved as a goddess,' a Greek construction, *λανθάνεις οὔσα θεά*. The present expresses the attempt, as frequently: see 585.

637. **nam quid ago?** Here again we have forcible pres. for future purpose as in line 13. 'What can I do?' [So we say: 'Does your mother go with you?' 'Do you start to-day?']

638. The death of Murranus is told 529: and though no mention is made of Turnus witnessing it, there is no difficulty in the statement here that he did so. Both heroes were 'raging about the field,' and either may have seen anything.

639. **superat**, in the intrans. sense 'is left.'

643. **rebus**, 'my troubles.'

Drances (in the xith book) had delivered a violent harangue against Turnus, ascribing all their woes to his ambition and selfish disregard of others; cf. note on 2.

648. Every one will feel the effectiveness of this very bold metrical license (the lengthening of *ā* in *anima*, before a hiatus too) in this grand line, the climax of a superb passage... 'Is death so hard? ye gods below be kind, since Heaven has hid its face! a stainless soul I shall go down to you,' &c. [Mr Munro suggests 'Sancta ad vos anima, a!, atque istius, &c.,' i.e. the insertion of the interjection *a!*, which with another *a* on each side might easily have dropped out.]

649. [Notice rare poetic genitive instead of ablative after *indignus*.]

[650—696. Saces comes, wounded, to call Turnus. All look to him, the queen is dead, defenders are few, while he is away. Turnus, after conflict with himself, turns and sees the tower in flames. 'Fate is master,' he cries, 'I will fight and die, but first vengeance!' Then like a falling crag, sweeping all before him, he rushes to the city walls, and with hand and voice stays the fight.]

653. **suprema salus**, 'our last hope of safety.'

655. [*Italum*, gen. plur.]

exscidio daturum, see 256, 382, 464. This easy instance throws light on some of the harder ones.

656. **ora...oculos**, rhetorical repetition, 135.

657. **mussat**, 'doubts,' properly 'to mutter,' 'to murmur,' and so used of 'uneasiness' of mind. Cf. XI. 345, *dicere mussant*, where it means 'shrink,' 'fear,' and below 718.

658. **vocet...flectat**, dubitative (indirect).

659. **tui fidissima**, 'most trustful of thee.' **Fidus** prop. has dative,

but Vergil (after his manner) stretches the usage, giving *fidus* the construction, as it approaches the meaning, of *certus*. See note on 589.

The meaning is that Amata had trusted him as well as all the rest, and died from despair at believing him lost.

663. The **mucrones** are the 'iron harvest,' and so this exactly compares with *virgulta sonantia lauro*, 522, q. v.

665. **varia imagine rerum**, 'by conflicting thought.' Cf. 560.

668. **amor**, *o* long, 13.

669. **ut**, temporal, 1.

671. **turbidus**, 'troubled,' *turba* describing any sort of confusion.

672. **tabulata**, 'the floors' [*tabula*, 'a plank'].

675. **instraverat**, 'had slung.'

678. **stat** (lit. 'tis fixed'), 'tis my resolve.'

680. **ante**, adv. **furorem**, the simplest form of the cognate accus.

Cf. 386. (**sine**, from *sinere*.)

681. **arvis**, dat., like 256. &c. (It might be abl. of place, cf. 43, but the dat. is better on the whole, 'leapt nimbly down upon the field.')

685. **turbidus imber**, 'the whirling storm.'

686. **annis** (instrum.), 'by time's decay.' **sublapsa**, 'creeping on.'

687. 'Flies down the steep with huge rush the relentless crag.'

689. **involvens**, 'sweeping.'

690. **plurima**, again in form adj., in meaning used for adv.

Cf. 632. 'Where most the earth is drenched with streams of blood.'

691. Notice **stridunt** from the *older* conjugation *stridĕre* instead of the common *stridĕre*. So V. has *fulgĕre*, *fervĕre*.

694. 'Tis mine, whatever fortune is here,' i.e. I alone must risk all on a single combat. **verius**, 'fairer,' 'better.'

695. **foedus luere**, 'wipe out the (broken) treaty.'

696. **discessere omnes medii**, 'all in the midst retire,' literally. This is a Vergilian phrase for 'all retire from the midst.'

[697—745. Aeneas leaves the city, proud and majestic as Athos, Eryx or Appennine; Trojans, Rutules, Italians, Latinus himself, eagerly watch for the fight. They clash, like two bulls in tangled confi... Iuppiter weighs their fates. Turnus smites with all his might, but the sword (borrowed from Metiscus, and powerless against the divine armour) snaps, and he has to fly, threading his way with difficulty.]

700. **horrendum**, 398.

701. **Athos**, the mount at the E. extremity of the Chalcidic peninsula (between Thrace and Thessaly).

Eryx, a solitary peak in the north-west of Sicily.

703. **pater** suggests the reverence for the *home* mountain, opp. to Athos and Eryx.

706. **ariete**, scanned as a dactyl, *i* being semi-consonantal; cf. 821.

709. **cernere**, old and poet. sense 'to try the issue'; *cerno* lit. means 'to distinguish,' 'to separate,' and so has two derived senses, 'to see,' and 'to decide.'

711. The **pilum** hurled from afar, then the advance to close quarters: the regular Roman procedure.

712. **invadunt Martem**, 'march to battle.' (Vergilian, unusual.)

atque aere sonoro, rhetorical repetition, 135.

715. **Sila**, a large wooded range on the Southern extremity of Italy, reaching to the straits of Messina.

Taburno, a mountain on borders of Samnium, overhanging the famous Caudine Pass.

716. **inimica in proelia**, 'fatal conflict,' cf. 812.

719. **quis nemori imperitet**, 'who shall be forest-lord,' dubitative indirect, cf. 658.

720—1. 'Mingle their mighty blows, and thrust their horns and gore, and bathe with streams of blood.'

727. The idea of Iuppiter weighing their fates is taken from Homer, as so many of the ideas are in this part of the Aeneid, though they are perfectly freely handled by Vergil.

quem damnet labor, &c. The construction here is the indirect dubitative, just as in 658: the principal verb is readily supplied by the sense. Iuppiter weighs the fates, *to see* whom, &c.

labor is the 'toil of battle,' followed by the doom (*damnet*) of death to the loser; the whole line may be construed,

'(To see) whom the battle shall doom, and which scale shall
sink with Death.'

[We naturally expect when two questions are given, as here, they will contain the two alternatives: 'which is to lose, which to win.' Instead of this, they both mean 'which is to lose,' expressed variously.]

729. 'Rises his whole height to the uplifted sword.'

731. **arrectae acies** ('intent gaze'). The metaphor (cf. 618) is considerably strained here, though it is effective.

733. **ni fuga subsidio subeat**, 'did not flight aid him.'

subsidio is the predicative dative, 'came *as* an assistance.' The chief characteristics of this dative are these:—(a) it is always singular, (b) only *abstract* nouns are so used, like *honori*, *exitio*, *odio*, *saluti*, *dono*, *impedimento*, &c., (c) the dat. is a predicate. The conditional

sentence (*ni subeat*) has truly no apodosis, though it is easily supplied from *deserit* by the general sense. The sense is 'the faithless sword fails his eager stroke (and he would be helpless), did not flight aid him.'

734. **ut**, temporal, 1.

ignotum, because it was Metiscus' sword, see below.

735. **prima in proelia**, 103.

737. **dum trepidat**, 'in his haste.'

739. **arma Volcania dei = arma Volcani dei**, a Vergilian stretch of phrase. Vulcanus had made a shield for Aeneas, which is described at length in book VIII.

743. 'Hither and thither winds in aimless maze.'

744. **corona**, 'throng,' used (by an obvious metaphor) in the circus, &c.

[746—790. Aeneas pursues him, like an Umbrian dog a penned stag, Turnus calling for his own sword, Aeneas threatening death to any who aids. Aeneas' spear had stuck in a wild olive, sacred to Faunus, which the Trojans had uprooted from the space they were clearing. Turnus prays he may not be able to draw out his weapon, and long he pulls vainly. Iturna then gives Turnus his sword, and Venus, angry, tugs out the spear. Once more the heroes rise, and face each other.]

750. 'Barred by the scare of the purple plume.'

It was a custom, in order to keep in the game in hunting, to erect at the avenues of the wood bars with fluttering feathers; and this structure was appropriately called *formido*, 'a scare.'

753. **vias**, acc. cogn. 386.

Umbro, dog of famous breed from Umbria. (As we say, without the substantive, an Arab, a Newfoundland, an Alderney.)

754. **iam iamque tenet**, admirably expresses the close race. It is used to describe suspense of any kind, cf. 940.

761. The apodosis here too, as in 733, is *grammatically* wanting, but *practically* contained in *minatur exitium*. *Quisquam* is used generally in negative senses; and here, as the general drift is the idea of *preventing* anyone, it is natural.

762. **saucius instat**, 'wounded, yet pursues.'

764. 'No light nor bloodless prize,' **ludicra**, such as are sought in athletic contests or sport.

767. **nautis olim venerabile**, 'revered of old by sailors'; *nautis* is of course dat. depending on *venerabile*, as the dat. of the agent is regularly used with gerundives and verbals in *-bilis*: like '*Nulli febilior quam tibi*.'

769. **Laurens**, extended (as often) to mean 'Latin.' Faunus, son of Picus, son of Saturn, was a *native* god. See note on line 164.

770. **nullo discrimine**, 'with no care' for its sanctity, lit. 'making no difference.' And notice the apt position of these words just before *sacrum*.

771. **puro**, 'clear.'

772. **stabat**. The *a* is long, cf. 13.

773. It is a license of phrase (quite natural in Vergil) to say the *impetus* held it in the tough root, when he means the *impetus* brought it and the root held it.

782. **discludere morsus roboris**, 'to part the oaken fangs,' a vivid and strong phrase.

785. **dea Daunia**, i.e. 'the Latin nymph' Iuturna.

786. **indignata licere**, the subject of *licere* is *quod*. 'Wroth that such power should be allowed.'

788. **sublimes**, 'towering' for the fight, rhetorical exaggeration.

790. **anheli** probably agrees with *Martis*, 'breathless Mars.' Or it may be nom. pl. 'Panting with the contest.'

[791—842. Jove addresses Iuno: 'What dost thou scheme? Aeneas is fated to be a god, and cannot be wounded. Thou hast done thy utmost. Now forbear.' Iuno replies: 'I knew thy will and left the field: I only beg that after victory the Trojans may not force their captives to take Trojan name and customs.' Jove answers: 'A true goddess thou for wrath: I grant thy prayer: the races shall mingle, but the name remain.' Iuno, appeased, departs.]

794. **Indigetem**. Aeneas was called *Indiges* after his death, and the name was applied to certain native protecting gods. It may be translated 'the Hero of the Race.'

796. **struis** [lit. 'build'], 'scheme.'

797. **mortalin' decuit**, for elision see note on 503.

800. **inflectere**, imper. pass.

801. **edit**, old form of subjunctive *edat*.

'Let not such grief in silence consume thee, nor from thy sweet mouth bitter thoughts vex me so oft.'

805. 'Cloud a household' (Amata's death), 'and trouble (217) a bridal with mourning.' For rhythm see note on 419.

810. **nec tu**, 'nor else wouldst thou.'

811. **digna indigna**, terse phrase (like *dicenda tacenda*, 'all manner of words') to describe 'all manner of evils,' meet and unmeet.

sub ipsa acie, 'close to the very ranks.'

814. **suasi**, 'counselled,' **probavi**, 'bade,' are both used here, by a common Vergilian stretch of construction, with direct acc., and prolate infinitive, instead of the ordinary prose dative, and *ut* with subjunctive.

817. 'The one dread vow that is exchanged among the gods.' After Vergil's manner he calls the source of Styx the 'dread,' whereas the dread is inspired by the oath sworn on the source of Styx: and he says the 'dread' is given, whereas it is the oath that is given.

819. **tenetur**, 'is withheld.'

820. **tuorum**, because Saturn, father of Jove, was also ancestor of Latinus.

821. **conubiis**. Probably the word should be scanned *cōnūbīis*; and similarly in all cases except acc. plur. *cōnūbīā*.

825. Notice the alliteration of *v*'s, the commonest in Vergil.

826. The emphatic words here are the names.

828. **occiderit**, rare tense after another verb, but the necessary and right one. The mood is the indirect jussive: *sinas* the direct jussive. 'Troy is fallen: let the name be fallen too.'

829. **repertor**, unusual word for 'Creator.'

830—1. Sense: 'You are my true sister, you have the divine wrath!'

832. **submitte**, 'school.'

834. **Ausonii**, one of the numerous poetic names for *Italian* [cf. *Hesperii*, *Oenotri*, *Aurunci*, *Latini*, &c.]. The *Ausones* strictly were a tribe on the W. coast of Southern Latium.

835. **corpore**, 'in body,' i.e. 'in race,' as opposed to *nomen*. This seems the best way of taking it. **subsident** is probably no more than 'sink down,' i.e. 'take a lower place.'

836. 'The rites' which he added were clearly the Trojan rites.

842. **interea**, i.e. in this state of mind, while her wrath is being appeased.

[843—886. Jove sends down a Fury to Iuturna, who flies like a Parthian arrow, and appears like a desert bird flitting about Turnus. Iuturna heard and knew, crying: 'What more can I do for thee, Turnus? forbear, ye Furies, I obey: is this Jove's gratitude for my love? Why did he rob me of death, my only solace?' So saying with a groan she fled to her river.]

845. **Dirae**, the Furies.

846. **Nox intempesta**: an *old* phrase, used by Ennius and Lucretius. Probably an imaginative epithet 'Timeless night' suggesting the horror of that dead and blank period which has no definite hours or divisions or occupations.

847. **uno eodemque.** *eo-* is one long syllable, *e* being semi-consonantal in this place, cf. 821.

848. 'The snaky coils' were instead of hair. 'Windy wings,' a fine phrase, suggesting rather the wind made by their wings than the wind that fills them.

849. **saevi,** 'stern,' 'fierce,' epithet appropriate to the appearance of the Furies.

852. **molitur,** 'prepares,' *molior* implying the greatness of the task undertaken, 327. Notice the effective sound of the line.

854. **in omen,** 'for an omen,' 'as an omen.'

857. **felle,** lit. 'gall,' a natural metaphor.

858. **Cydon,** 'Cretan' (Cydon or Cydonia was an ancient town in North of Crete, origin of 'quinces,' fruit and name).

859. **celeris umbras,** 'the swift dark.' This is a daring transference of 'swift' from the arrow to the darkness which it traverses. So we say, 'the trees flew by as we rode.' In milder forms the artifice is common. Cf. 445.

860. **sata Nocte,** 'night-born,' *Nocte*, abl. of origin.

862. **subitam,** cf. 632, 690. The 'suddenness' is really a quality of the act of change.

collecta, 'shrunk.'

863. No one will fail to feel that this spondaic line is strangely effective in describing the 'tombs and barren mountain-tops.' The alliteration too is subtle and skilful, as it is markedly all through this Book.

864. **serum.** 398.

canit importuna per umbras, 'wearies the gloom with song.'

866. 'Flits screaming to and fro, and flaps his buckler with her wings.'

871. **soror,** 'a true sister,' because this despair was for her brother, not herself.

873. **superat,** 639.

875. 'Do not affright my fear' (I fear enough already).

876. **obscenae volucres,** 'ye birds of evil omen.' Notice the fine impressive and even mysterious sound of these lines.

879. **quo,** lit. 'whither?' i.e. 'to what end?'

880. **condicio,** 'the law' or 'necessity' of death. The word is effective, because what looked like a favour had turned out a woe to her.

possem, &c. 'Else could I now at least be ending all my grief.'

882. **meorum,** neut. 'will any of my joys be joy?'

883. **O quae satis ima dehiscat terra mihi**, amounts to a wish, though grammatically a question. 'O that earth would yawn deep enough!' lit. 'O what earth could yawn deep enough down for me?'

ima, instead of *alta*, irregular, but natural in a passionate cry.

885. **glaucus**, the 'blue' water colour, always applied to the dress and appearance of water-gods.

[887—952. Aeneas bids him defiance: Turnus replies, and lifting a huge boulder, used as a landmark, hurls it. But the Fury balked him of his strength and aim, like failing powers in a dream. His senses reel and stagger, and Aeneas hurls amain his spear at him. Falling he surrenders, and begs only for pity that his body may be returned to his father. Aeneas is just yielding, when he spies on Turnus the spoils of the youth Pallas. 'Pallas slays thee,' he cries, burying his sword in Turnus' breast. The sullen spirit groaned and fled below.]

888. **ingens, arboreum**, 'huge, like a tree.' Cf. *trabali*, 294.

889. **retractas**, 'draw back.'

891. **contrahe, quidquid vales**, 'summon all thy resource.'

893. **sequi**, in its Vergilian sense of 'reach.'

895. **hostis**, predicate, 'the enmity of Jove.' 'Tis not thy fiery words I fear, thou bold man: The gods I fear, and the enmity of Jove.'

896. **circumspicit**, 'looking round espies,' a curious complex use of the word.

902. 'Rising his full height, and speeding his swiftest.'

903. 'He knew not his old might (lit. himself) as he ran or moved, or raised his hand, &c.'

905. **genua**, scanned as a dissyllable, *u* being semi-consonantal, cf. 821.

907. **evasit**, 'passed,' **pertulit**, 'drove home,' *e-* and *per-* giving completeness.

908. All through this beautiful simile the sound of the lines is most effective.

911. **corpore**, abl. of place, 43.

'Our tongue falters, our wonted strength of limb avails not.'

914. **varii sensus**, 'strange fancies.'

916. **telum instare**, acc. inf. after *tremescit*, by a natural stretch of construction.

917. **eripiat, tendat**, indirect dubitative, 658.

920. **sortitus fortunam oculis**, a terse and vigorous phrase, lit. 'drawing good fortune with his eyes,' i.e. 'choosing with a glance the lucky aim.'

corpore toto, 'with all his strength.'

921. **murali tormento**, 'the leaguering engine.'

925. **extremos orbes**, 'the outermost wheel.'

932. **utere sorte tua**, 'enjoy thy fortune.'

935. 'And me, or if thou wilt my lifeless carcass,' for his own life he does not care: the whole speech is a marvel of terse sustained dignity.

940. **iam iamque**, 'every moment,' used, as is natural, of suspense, cf. 754.

943. Pallas, son of his host and ally Evander, whom Turnus had slain (in the XIth Book).

946. **oculis hausit**, 'drunk with his eyes.'

948. **eripiare** (dubitative, 486), indignant, 'shalt thou escape me?' the voc. *indute*, attracted to *tu*, instead of nom., adds to the force. So II. 283 *expectate venis*: IX. 485 *canibus date praeda Latinis alitibusque iaces*: and the common *macte esto virtute*.

952. 'And down with a sullen groan his spirit passed to the shades.'

PRINCIPAL HOMERIC PARALLELS.

AEN. XII.	HOMER.
line 4 simile of the lion.....	,, <i>Il.</i> xx. 164
— 50 'my weapon too is sharp'	,, <i>ib.</i> 437
— 67 simile of staining ivory	,, iv. 141
— 72 'do not restrain me, nor be a bad omen'	,, xxiv. 218
— 84 horses whiter than snow, and swifter than the wind	,, x. 437
— 151 'I cannot bear to see the battle'	,, iii. 306
— 176 prayer to Zeus, Sun, Earth, Rivers, &c.	,, iii. 276
— 206 the oath by the staff	,, i. 234
— 233 'we outnumber the foe'	,, ii. 123
— 331 simile of the march of Mars	,, xiii. 298
— 451 simile of the storm	,, iv. 275
— 468 Iturna thrusts out the driver and takes the reins	,, v. 835
— 507 <i>qua fata celerrima</i>	,, xxii. 325
— 521 simile of fire in a wood	,, xi. 155
— 523 simile of torrents	,, iv. 452
— 627 'there are others to defend the houses'...	,, xiii. 312
— 635 'art thou come to spy out our misery?'...	,, i. 202
— 684 simile of the boulder	,, xiii. 137
— 725 Iuppiter weighing fates	,, xxii. 209
— 749 simile of dog chasing a deer	,, xxii. 189
— 759 calling each man by name	,, xxii. 415
— 764 'no light contest, but one for life and death'	,, xxii. 159
— 782 incident of the spear stuck in a tree	,, xxi. 174
— 815 oath by Styx	,, xv. 36
— 897 the huge stone, set as a boundary	,, v. 302, xxi. 403
— 908 simile of the dream	,, xxii. 199
— 932 prayer for quarter	,, xxii. 338

[From Ribbeck.]

SCHEME OF LATIN SUBJUNCTIVE, WITH REFERENCES
TO THIS BOOK.

1. OPTATIVE or JUSSIVE (Wish or Command)

(a) *direct*;

faciat! 'may he do it!' (*Opt.*) [41, 188, 200]

... 'let him do it.' (*Jussive*) [15-7, 78-80, 191, 625, 629,
677, 801, 824, 826-8]

Past jussive: faceret or fecisset 'he ought to have done it,'

past optative: utinam adforet

(b) *indirect*:

dic faciat 'bid him do it' [389, 439, 828]

(c) *interrogative*: [Deliberative]

1. *direct*: quid faciam? 'what am I to do?' [486, 570, 644, 874,
948]

2. *indirect*: nesciebat quid faceret 'he knew not what to do' [658,
719, 727, 917]

2. FINAL (Purpose)

(a) *with ut, ne, etc.*

vigilo ut legam 'I watch that I may read' [146, 636, 771, 898]

oro ut abeas 'I pray you to go away'

mixed sequence

(b) *with relatives*: mitto qui faciat 'I send a man to do it' [53]

(c) *with dum, priusquam* (implying purpose)

maneo dum faciat 'I wait till he does it' [570]

priusquam of purpose

3. CONSECUTIVE (Result)

(a) *with ut*: tantum est ut timeam 'it is so great that I fear'

(b) *with qui*: non is sum qui faciam 'I am not the man to do it'
[84, 627]

4. CONDITIONAL:

(a) *Principal verbs* (apodosis)

faciam, fecerim 'I would do'

facerem, fecissem 'I would have done (been doing)' [810, 812, 880]

if no Protasis often called POTENTIAL [503, 883, 899]

irregular: primary for past

(b) *Dependent verb* (protasis).

si facias (feceris) 'if you were to do' [67, 125, 187]

si faceres (fecisses) 'if you had done (been doing)'

pluperf. oblique for fut. perf.

irregular : indicative apodosis [42, 182, 204, 233, 733, 761]

primary for past

si 'to see if' 182

5. CAUSAL :

(a) *cum* : cum faciat 'since he does'(b) *qui* : laudo te qui facias 'I praise you for doing' [612](c) *attendant circumstances* : cum with impf. plupf.

cum faceret 'when he was doing'

6. CONCESSIVE :

(a) *conjunctions* : quamvis faciat 'although he does'(b) *qui* : quibus ultimus esset dies 'tho' the day was their last'

7. ORATIO OBLIQUA :

(a) *statement* : actually : dixit se quod vellent fecisse 'he said he had done what they wanted'

virtually : irascor quod facias 'I am angry because (as I say) you do it'

(b) *question (exclamation)* : nescio quid faciat 'I don't know what he does' [32-3, 145, 322]irregular, *seu* for *num*, 218(c) *oblique petition* *

oro facias, 1 (b)

oro ut facias, 2 (a)

efficio ut eas, 3 (a)

* These three are conveniently classed as oblique petitions; they fall however if strictly analysed under other heads where they will be found.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>a.</i>	active.	<i>m.</i>	masculine.
<i>abl.</i>	ablative.	<i>n.</i>	neuter.
<i>acc.</i>	accusative.	<i>no p. and s.</i>	no perfect and supine.
<i>adj.</i>	adjective.	<i>nom.</i>	nominative.
<i>adv.</i>	adverb.	<i>num.</i>	numeral.
<i>c.</i>	common gender.	<i>p.</i>	perfect.
<i>comp.</i>	comparative	<i>p. part. pass.</i>	past participle passive.
<i>conj.</i>	conjunction.	<i>pers.</i>	personal.
<i>dat.</i>	dative.	<i>pl</i>	plural.
<i>defect.</i>	defective.	<i>poss.</i>	possessive.
<i>demonstr.</i>	demonstrative.	<i>pr. part.</i>	present participle.
<i>dep.</i>	deponent.	<i>pron.</i>	pronoun.
<i>f.</i>	feminine gender.	<i>reflex.</i>	reflexive.
<i>freq.</i>	frequentative.	<i>s.</i>	supine.
<i>gen.</i>	genitive.	<i>semi-dep.</i>	semi-deponent.
<i>imperat.</i>	imperative.	<i>subst.</i>	substantive.
<i>impers.</i>	impersonal.	<i>superl.</i>	superlative.
<i>incept.</i>	inceptive.	<i>v. a.</i>	verb active.
<i>indecl.</i>	indeclinable.	<i>v. dep.</i>	verb deponent.
<i>indef.</i>	indefinite.	<i>v. n.</i>	verb neuter.
<i>infin.</i>	infinitive.	<i>v. semi-dep.</i>	verb semi-deponent.
<i>interj.</i>	interjection.	<i>v.</i>	with.
<i>interrog.</i>	interrogative.	<i>1, 2, 3, 4</i>	1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th conjugation.
<i>irreg.</i>	irregular.		
<i>lit.</i>	literally.		

ā or **āb**, prep. w. abl. *from, by*
[**a tergo** = behind].

ab-rumpō, -ērē, -rūpī, -ruptum,
3 v. a. *to break off.*

ab-ruptum, -ī, n. *a steep descent.*

abs-cīdō, -ērē, -cīdī, -cīsum (caedo),
3 v. a. *to cut off.*

ab-sistō, -ērē, -stītī, no s., 3 v. n.
(i) *to go from, to burst forth* ;
(ii) *to cease, to desist.*

āc or **atquē**, conj. *and, also.* [āc
is used only before consonants.]

ac-cēdō (ad-c.), -ērē, -cessī, -cessum,
3 v. n. *to approach, to draw*
near.

ac-cēlērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n.
and a. *to make haste, to hasten.*

ac-cendō, -ērē, -cendī, -censum,
3 v. a. *to kindle, to rouse.*

ac-cīdō, -ērē, -cīdī, no s., 3 v. n.
to happen, to befall [with dative].

ac-cīpīō, -ērē, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3 v.
a. *to receive, to hear, to hear*
of.

ācēr, ācrīs, ācrē, adj. *keen, sharp.*

[ācrīōr, ācerrīmūs.]

ācerbūs, -ā, -um, adj. *bitter, harsh.*

Āchātēs, -ae [a Trojan and friend of Aeneas].

Āchillēs, -īs, *Achilles* [son of Peleus and hero in the Trojan War].

āclēs, -ēī, f. lit. *a point.* (i) *keen sight, an eye;* (ii) *an array, a line, an army.*

Actōr, -ōrīs [an Auruncan].

actūs, -ūs, m. *rush, force.*

ācūō, -ērē, ācūī, ācūtum, 3 v. a. *to sharpen, to whet.* [ācūērē Martem, *to rouse up battle.*]

ād, prep. w. acc. *to, at, for.*

ad-dō, -dērē, -didī, -dītum, 3 v. a. *to add.*

ad-dūcō, -ērē, -duxī, -ductum, 3 v. a. *to draw to, to draw in.*

ād-ēō, adv. *so far, so.*

ād-ēō, -irē, -īī or -ivī, -ītum, v. n. irreg. *to come to, to approach.*

ad-fērō, -ferrē, -tūlī, -lātum, v. a. irreg. *to bring, to carry to.*

ad-ficiō, -ficērē, -fēcī, -fectum, 3 v. a. *to affect.* [prētiō adf. = *to reward.*]

ad-fōr, -fārī, -fātūs, 1 v. dep. (defect.) *to speak to, to address.*

ad-glōmērō (ag-gl.), -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to gather together.*

ad-gnoscō (ad-gn.), -ērē, -gnōvī, -gnītum, 3 v. a. *to know, recognize.*

ād-hūc, adv. *till now, still.*

ād-īcīō [ad-jācīō], -īcērē, -īēcī, -iectum, 3 v. a. *to add.*

ād-īgō, -ērē, -ēgī, -actum, 3 v. a. *to drive, to thrust.*

ād-īmō, -ērē, -ēmī, -emptum, 3 v. a. *to take away.*

ad-iungō, -ērē, -iunxī, -iunctum, 3 v. a. *to join, to add.*

ad-iūrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to swear to, to swear by.*

ad-iūvō, -ārē, -iūvī, -iūtum, 1 v. a. *to aid, to assist.*

ad-lābōr, -lābī, -lapsūs, 3 v. dep. *to glide towards.*

ad-lōquōr, -lōquī, -lōcūtūs, 3 v. dep. *to speak to, address.*

ad-mōvēō, -ērē, -mōvī, -mōtum, 2 v. a. *to move to, lead to.*

ad-nītōr, -nītī, -nīsūs or -nixūs, 3 v. dep. *to lean against.*

ad-nūō, -ērē, -nūī, -nūtum, 3 v. n. and a. lit. *to nod to; to assent, to grant.*

ād-ōlescō, -ērē, -ēvī, ādultum, 3 v. n. incept. *to grow up.*

ad-pārēō, -ērē, -pārūī, -pārītum, 2 v. n. *to appear.*

ad-plīcō, -ārē, -plīcāvī or -plīcūī, -ātum or -ītum, 1 v. a. *to fasten to, to pin* [w. acc. and dat.].

ad-rīgō, -ērē, -rexī, -rectum, 3 v. a. *to raise, to prick up.* [ad-rectūs = *eager, intent.*]

ad-scendō, -ērē, -scendī, -scensum, 3 v. a. *to ascend, to mount.*

ad-sciō, -irē, -scivī, no s., 4 v. a. *to receive, to admit.*

ad-sciscō, -ērē, -scivī, -scītum, 3 v. a. *to adopt, to accept.*

ad-simūlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to make like, to imitate.*

ad-spectō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to look on or upon.*

ad-spīcīō, -ērē, -spexī, -spectum, 3 v. a. *to look at, to see.*

ad-spīrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. *to aspire to, to reach* [w. dative].

ad-stō, -stārē, -stītī, no s., 1 v. n. *to stand by.*

ad-sum, -essē, -fūī, no s., v. n. irreg. *to be at hand, be ready.*

- ad-surgō** (ass.), -ěřč, -surrexī, -surrectum, 3 v. n. *to rise up.*
- ad-tollō** (att.), -ěřč, no p. and s., 3 v. a. *to lift up, to raise.*
- ad-tōnō** (att.), -ārě, -tōnūi, -tōnītum, 1 v. a. *to stun.* [ad-tōnītūs, p. part. pass. = *amazed, bewildered.*]
- ad-vēnā**, -ae, m. *a stranger.*
- ad-versūs**, -ā, -um, p. part. pass. as adj. (i) *opposite, facing*; (ii) *adverse, unfavourable.*
- ad-vertō**, -ěřč, -vertī, -versum, 3 v. a. *to turn towards or against.*
- ad-vōlō**, -ārě, -āvī, -ātum, *to fly, to hasten towards.*
- aedēs**, -īs, f. *a temple.* Plural **aedēs**, aedīum, *a house.*
- Aegaeum**, -ī (mārě), n. *the Aegean sea* [between Greece and Asia Minor].
- aegēr**, -grā, -grum, adj. *weak, suffering.*
- aegrescō**, -ěřč, no p. and s., 3 v. n. incept. *to become ill, grow worse.*
- Aenēādēs**, -ae, m. = *a descendant or follower of Aeneas.*
- Aenēās**, -ae (voc. Aenēā, acc. Aenēān), *Aeneas* [son of Venus and Anchises, hero of the *Aeneid*].
- Aeolūs**, -ī, m. *Aeolus* [a Laurentian].
- aequē**, adv. *equally.*
- aequō**, -ārě, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to make even, to level.*
- aequōr**, -ōrīs, n. *a level surface.* (i) *the sea*; (ii) *a plain.*
- aequūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *equal, fair.*
- āerēs**, -ā, -um, adj. *brazen, of bronze.* gen. found **āerēi**.
- āeriūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *airy, heavenly.*
- āēs**, āerīs, n. *bronze.*
- aestūō**, -ārě, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. *to surge, to rage.*
- aestūs**, -ūs, (i) *surge*; (ii) (metaphor.) *doubt.*
- aetās**, -ātīs, f. *age.*
- aeternūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *lasting, eternal.*
- aethēr**, -ěřīs, m. *the upper air, sky.* [acc. **aethrā** or **aethērā**.]
- aethrā**, -ae, f. = **aethēr**.
- affero**, see **adfero**.
- afficio**, see **adfficio**.
- āgēr**, āgrī, m. *a field, land.*
- āggēr**, -ěřīs, m. *a mound.*
- agglomerō**, see **adglomerō**.
- āgītō**, -ārě, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. freq. (i) *to drive, agitate*; (ii) *to practise.*
- ag-mēn**, -mīnīs, n. *an army* (on march), *a host, a line.*
- āgō**, -ěřč, āgī, actum, 3 v. a. (i) *to drive, to agitate*; (ii) *to do, to work.* [āgē = *come now*; āgōr = *to rush*; actum (genus) = *traced*.]
- āgrīcolā**, -ae, m. *a farmer, a rustic.*
- Āgyllīnī**, -ōrum, m. pl. *the men of Agylla* [in Etruria].
- āiō**, v. defect. [3rd sing. **āit**, pl. **āiunt**] *to speak, to say.*
- ālā**, -ae, f. (i) *a wing*; (ii) *a wing of an army, a troop.*
- ālācēr**, ālācrīs, -crě, adj. *quick, active.*
- Albānūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *of Alba* [Mons Albanus in Latium, on which Alba Longa was built].
- albēō**, -ēřč, no p. and s., 2 v. n. *to be white.*
- albūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *white, pale.*
- ālēs**, -ītīs (gen. plur. **ālitūm**), adj. *winged*; as subst. comm. *a bird.*

ālgēr, -gērā, -gērum, adj. *winged*.
ālpēs, -pēdis, adj. *wing-footed*.
āltēr, adv. *otherwise*.
āliūs, -ā, -ūd (gen. **āliūs**), adj.
another, other. [**ālii**...**ālii** = *some*
...others.]
allabor, see **adlabor**.
Alsūs, -ī [a Latin shepherd].
altāriā, -iūm (altārē), n. pl. *high*
altars.
altē, adv. *high, deep*.
altēr, -ēra, -ērum (gen. **altēriūs**),
adj. *the other, the second*.
alternūs, -ā, -um, adj. *alternate,*
every other, by turns.
altūs, -ā, -um, adj. *high, deep*.
[comp. **altīōr**, **altīūs**.]
alvūs, -ī, f. *a waist*.
āmārūs, -ā, -um, adj. *bitter, pun-*
gent.
Āmātā, -ae, f. *Amātā* [wife of
Latinus, and mother of La-
vinia].
ambō, -ae, -ō, num. *both*.
amb-ūrō, -ērē, -ussī, -ustum, 3 v.
a. *to burn round*; **ambustūs**, p.
part. pass. = *charred*.
āmens, -ntis, adj. *mad, dis-*
traught.
āmictūs, -ūs, m. *a garment, a*
covering.
ā-mittō, -ērē, -mīsī, -missum, 3 v.
a. *to lose*.
amnīs, -īs, m. *a stream, water*.
āmōr, -ōris, m. *love*.
amplīūs, comp. adv. *more, again*.
[**amplūs**, **amplīōr**, **amplissī-**
mūs.]
Āmŷcūs, -ī [a Trojan].
ān (interrog.), conj. *whether, or*.
Anchīsēs, -ae [father of Aeneas].
ānhēlūs, -ā, -um, adj. *breathless,*
panting.
ānīmā, -ae, f. *breath, life, soul*.

ānīmōsūs, -ā, -um, adj. *spirited,*
brave.
ānīmūs, -ī, m. *mind, spirit, cour-*
age [pl. **ānīmī** = *courage*].
annūs, -ī, m. *a year*.
antē, (i) adv.; (ii) prep. w. acc.
before.
antē-ēō, -irē, -īī or -ivī, no s., v. a.
irreg. *to precede, to surpass*.
Antheus [a Trojan].
antīquūs, -ā, -um, adj. *ancient,*
old.
āpērīō, -irē, āpērūī, āpertum, 4 v.
a. *to open, disclose, reveal*. **āper-**
tūs, p. part. pass. = *open*.
āpex, -īcis, m. *a top* (of helmet).
āpis, -īs, f. *a bee*.
Āpollō, -inīs, *Apollo* [god of music,
poetry, and divination].
appāreo, see **adpāreo**.
Appennīnūs, -ī, *the Appennine*
range [through Italy].
applicō, see **adplīcō**.
aptō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to*
fit, to prepare.
āpūd, prep. w. acc. *at, near*.
ārā, -ae, f. *an altar*.
arbōr (arbo), -ōris, f. *a tree*.
arbōrēūs, -ā, -um, adj. (*of a tree*),
like a tree.
Arcās, -ādīs; **Arcādēs**, -dum;
Arcādīūs, -ā, -um, *Arcadian*.
Archētīūs, -īī [a Rutulian].
arcūs, -ūs, f. *a bow*.
Ardēā, -ae [capital of the Rutu-
lians, in Latium].
ardēō, -ērē, arsi, arsum, 2 v. n.
to be on fire, to burn; to rage;
to be eager; **ard. in**, w. acc., *to*
be eager for.
ardūūs, -ā, -um, adj. *steep, high,*
towering.
ārēō, -ērē, no p. and s., 2 v. n. *to*
be dry.

- Argīvūs**, -ā, -um, *Argive* [of Argos in Peloponnesus].
āriēs, āriētis or āriētis, m. *a ram, a battering ram.*
armā, -ōrum, n. pl. *arms.*
armentum, -ī, n. *a flock, a herd.*
armō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to arm.*
armūs, -ī, m. *a shoulder.*
ars, artīs, f. *art, skill, craft.*
artifex, -ficis, m. *a craftsman.*
ārundō (hār.), -īnis, f. lit. *a reed; a shaft.*
arvum, -ī, n. *a ploughed field.*
 [arvā, pl. = *fields, a plain.*]
arx, arcis, f. *a citadel.*
Asbytēs (acc. -ēn) [a Trojan].
Ascāniūs, -īi [or Iulus, son of Aeneas].
Āsiā, -ae, *Asia* [i.e. W. Asia Minor].
aspecto, see **adspecto**.
aspēr, -ērā, -ērūm, adj. *rough, hard.*
aspicio, see **adspicio**.
aspīro, see **adspīro**.
Assārācūs, -ī [son of Tros, and king of Phrygia].
ast or **āt**, conj. *but.*
asto, see **adsto**.
Asylās, -ae [a Trojan].
ātāvūs, -ī, m. *an ancestor.*
ātēr, ātrā, ātrum, adj. *black, dark.*
Āthōs, -ī, m. *Mt Athos* [a rocky promontory in Chalcidice].
Ātinās, -ātis [a Rutulian].
ātrium, -īi, n. *a hall.*
attollo, see **adtollo**.
attōnītus, see **adtōnītus**.
auctōr, -ōris, m. *an adviser, a counsellor.*
audax, -ācis, adj. *bold.*
audēō, -ērē, ausūs, 2 v. semi-dep. *to dare, to venture.*
audio, -irē, -īi or -ivī, -itum, 4 v. a. *to hear.*
au-fērō (= ab-f.), -ferrē, abstūli, ablātum, v. a. irreg. *to take away, to put away (cut off).*
augūr, -ūris, m. *an augur, a seer.*
augūrium, -īi, n. *an augury, an omen, prophecy.*
Aulestēs, -īs [a Tuscan and ally of Aeneas].
aurā, -ae, f. *a breeze, a wind.*
 [pl. **aurae** = *the air.*]
aurātūs, -ā, -um, p. part. pass. (aurō) as adj. *gilded.*
aurigā, -ae, m. *a charioteer, a driver.*
auris, -īs, f. *an ear.*
Aurōrā, -ae, f. *the Dawn.*
aurum, -ī, n. *gold.*
Auruncūs, -ā, -um, *Auruncan* [of the Aurunci, an old Italian race].
Ausōniā, -ae [S. Italy].
Ausōnīi, -ōrum; **Ausōnīdae**, -ārum, *the Ausonians.*
ausum, -ī, n. *a daring deed, a venture (audēō).*
aut, conj. *or.* **aut...aut** = *either ...or.*
autem, conj. *moreover, but.*
auxilium, -īi, n. *help, aid.*
ā-vellō, -ērē, -velli or -vulsī, -vulsum or -volsum, 3 v. a. *to tear away.*
ā-vertō, -ērē, -verti, -versum, 3 v. a. *to turn away, to turn aside.*
 [āversūs = *hostile.*]
āvidūs, -ā, -um, adj. *greedy, eager.*
āvīs, -īs, f. *a bird.*
āvīūs, -ā, -um, adj. (lit. *out of the way*), *remote.*
āvuncūlūs, -ī, m. *an uncle.*
āvūs, -ī, m. *a grandsire, an ancestor.*
axis, -īs, m. *an axle.*

baltěūs, -ěi, m. *a belt, a girdle.*

barbā, -ae, f. *a beard.*

bellātōr, -ōrīs, m. *a warrior, a fighter.*

bellō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. *to fight.*

bellum, -ī, n. *war.*

bīdens, -ntīs, f. *a sheep.*

bī-frons, -ntīs, adj. *with two faces.*

bīgae, -ārum (bīgā), f. pl. *a pair of horses, a two-horse chariot.*

bī-iūgūs, -ā, -um, adj. *two, yoked, pair.*

bī-lix, -licīs, adj. *two-threaded.*

bīnī, -ae, -ā, distributive num. *two each, two.*

bīs, adv. *twice.*

bōnūs, -ā, -um, adj. *good, kind.*
[mēllōr, optimūs.]

Bōrēās, -ae, m. *the North wind.*

brāchium, -īi, n. *an arm, a branch.*

bullā, -ae, f. *a stud.*

bustum, -ī, n. *a tomb.*

cādō, -ěrě, cēcīdī, cāsum, 3 v. n. *to fall, to befall.*

caecūs, -ā, -um, adj. *blind, hidden.*

caedēs, -īs, f. *slaughter, carnage.*

caedō, -ěrě, cēcīdī, caesum, 3 v. a. *to cut down, to slay.*

caerūlēūs or caerūllūs, -ā, -um, adj. *blue, dark.*

caesāriēs, -ēi, f. *hair.*

calcō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to trample on.*

cālěfāciō, -ěrě, -fēcī, -factum, 3 v. a. *to heat; to inflame.*

cālěō, -ērě, cālūi, no. s., 2 v. n. *to be hot, warm.*

cālīdūs, -ā, -um, adj. *hot, warm.*

cālīgō, -īnīs, f. *darkness.*

Cāmers, -ertīs [king of Amyclae].

campūs, -ī, m. *a plain.*

candēō, -ērě, no p. and s., 2 v. n. *to be white, to shine.*

candōr, -ōrīs, m. *whiteness, brightness.*

cānitīēs (no gen.), f. *whiteness, grey hair.*

cānō, -ěrě, cēcīnī, cantum, 3 v. n. and a. *to sing, to sing of, to foretell, declare.*

cāpēr, cāprī, m. *a goat.*

cāpiō, -ěrě, cēpī, captum, 3 v. a. *to take, to seize.*

captīvūs, -ā, -um, adj. *captive.*

cāpūlūs, -ī, m. *a handle, a hilt.*

cāpūt, -ītīs, n. *a head, a source.*

cārēō, -ērě, -ūi, no s., 2 v. n. *to be without, to lack* [w. abl.].

carmēn, -īnīs, n. *a song.*

cārūs, -ā, -um, adj. *dear* [comp. cārīōr].

cassūs, -ā, -um, adj. *empty; vain.*

castrum, -ī, n. *a fort; pl. castrā, -ōrum, a camp.*

cāsūs, -ūs, m. *a chance, fate, accident, disaster.*

cātervā, -ae, f. *a crowd, a body of men.*

caulīs, -īs, m. *a stalk.*

caussā, -ae, f. *a cause, a pretext.*

cāvūs, -ā, -um, adj. *hollow.*

cēdō, -ěrě, cessī, cessum, 3 v. n. and a. *to go.* (1) v. n. (i) *to withdraw, retire; yield;* (ii) *to go forward; to prosper;* (iii) *to happen, to come to;* (2) v. a. *to yield, to grant,* w. acc.

cělěbrō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to practise often, to celebrate.*

cělēr, cělērīs, cělěrě, adj. *swift.*

[cělěrīōr, cělerrimūs.]

celsūs, -ā, -um, adj. *high, lofty.*

cērěbrum, -ī, n. *a brain.*

cērěūs, -ā, -um, adj. *waxen.*

cernō, -ěrě [crēvi, crētum], 3 v.

- a. (i) *to discern, to see*; (ii) *to decide.*
- certāmēn**, -īnis, n. *a contest, a struggle.*
- certātim**, adv. *in rivalry, eagerly.*
- certē**, adv. *certainly, doubtless*; often *ironical.*
- certō**, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, I v. a. *to strive, to contend, to vie with.*
- certūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *certain, sure.*
- cervix**, -icis, f. *a neck.*
- cervūs**, -ī, m. *a stag.*
- [**cētērūs**], -ā, -um, adj. *the rest, the rest of.*
- Cēthēgūs**, -ī [a Rutulian].
- Chlōreus** (acc. Chlōrēā) [a Trojan].
- ciēō**, -ērē, civī, cītum, 2 v. a. *to raise, to rouse.*
- cingō**, -ērē, cinxī, cinctum, 3 v. a. *to surround, to encircle.*
- cingūlum**, -ī, n. *a belt, a girdle.*
- circā**, adv. *around, about.*
- circum**, adv. and prep. w. acc. *around, about.*
- circum-dō**, -dārē, -dēdī, -dātum, I v. a. *to put round, to surround.*
- circum-fērō**, -ferrē, -tūlī, -lātum, v. a. *irreg. to bear round, to turn round.*
- circum-spīcīō**, -ērē, -spexī, -spec-tum, 3 v. a. *to look round (to spy).*
- circum-stō**, -stārē, -stētī, no s., I v. n. *to stand around.*
- cithārā**, -ae, f. *a harp, a lyre.*
- cītō**, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, I v. a. *to rouse, to speed.*
- cītūs**, -ā, -um, part. as adj. *quick.*
- cīvis**, -īs, comm. *a citizen.*
- clādēs**, -īs, f. *a disaster, destruction.*
- clāmō**, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, I v. n. *to cry out, to shout.*
- clāmōr**, -ōris, m. *a cry, a shout, a scream.*
- clārūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *famous, renowned.*
- claudō**, -ērē, clausī, clausum, 3 v. a. *to shut, to close.*
- clīpēūs**, -ēī, m. *a shield, a buckler.*
- cōēlestis**, -ē, adj. *heavenly, heaven-sent.*
- cōēlum**, -ī, n. *the sky, the heaven.*
- cō-ēō**, -īrē, -īī or -īvi, -ītum, v. n. *irreg. to come together, to meet.*
- cōēpi**, -issē, coeptum, 3 v. a. and n. *to begin.*
- co-gnātūs** (= con-n.), -ā, -um, adj. *of the same family, kindred.*
- co-gnōmēn**, -īnis, n. *name, title.*
- co-gnoscō**, -ērē, -nōvī, -nītum, 3 v. a. *to know, to recognize.*
- cō-gō** (= cō-āgō), -ērē, cō-ēgī, cō-actum, 3 v. a. *to drive, to force, to compel.*
- cō-hībēō**, -ērē, -hībūī, -hībītum, 2 v. a. *to check, to restrain.*
- col-līgō** (con-l.), -līgērē, -lēgī, -lectum, 3 v. a. *to gather together.* [sē coll. = *to crouch.*]
- collum**, -ī, n. *a neck.*
- cōlō**, -ērē, cōlūī, cultum, 3 v. a. (*to cultivate*), *to practise, to worship.*
- cōlumnā**, -ae, f. *a column, a pillar.*
- cōmā**, -ae, f. *long hair*; (of trees) *leaves.*
- cōmans**, -ntis, adj. (part. fr. cōmō), *with long hair, shaggy.*
- cōmēs**, cōmītis, comm. *a companion, a comrade.*
- cōmītātūs**, -ūs, m. *a retinue, company.*
- commīnūs**, adv. *at close quarters, hand to hand.*
- com-miscēō** (con-m.), -ērē, -miscūī, -mixtum or -mistum, 2 v. a. *to mingle, to mix together.*

com-mittō, -ērē, -mīsī, -missum, 3 v. a. *to join*; **com. manum**, *to join battle with* [with dative].

com-mūnis, -ē, adj. *common, shared by all*.

com-pingō, -ēre, -pēgī, -pactum, 3 v. a. *to fix together, to join*.

com-plectōr, -plectī, -plexus, 3 v. dep. a. *to embrace*.

com-plēō, -ērē, -plēvī, -plētum, 2 v. a. *to fill*.

com-pōnō, -ērē, -pōsūī, -pōsitum, 3 v. a. (i) *to join, put together*; (ii) *to arrange, draw up*; (iii) *to settle, to calm*.

cōnātūs, -ūs, m. *an effort, an endeavour*.

con-clēō, -ērē, -cīvī, -cītum, 2 v. a. *to stir up, to rouse*. [**conclītūs** = *quick, speeding*.]

con-clīpō, -ērē, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3 v. a. (lit. *to take hold of*), *to compose, make*. **conc. foedus** = *to make or dictate a treaty*.

con-clāmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. *to shout, cry aloud*.

con-crescō, -ērē, -crēvī, -crētum, 3 v. n. incept. *to grow together, to stiffen, to freeze*.

con-currō, -ērē, -currī, -cursum, 3 v. n. *to run together, to fight* [w. dat.].

con-cursūs, -ūs, m. (*a running together*), *a throng*.

con-cūtīō, -ērē, -cussī, -cussum, 3 v. a. *to shake, to agitate*. [**con-cussūs** = *agitated, stricken*.]

con-dīcīō, -ōnīs, f. *a law, condition*.

con-dō, -ērē, -dīdī, -dītum, 3 v. a. (i) *to found, to establish*; (ii) *to hide, to bury*.

con-dūcō, -ērē, -duxī, -ductum, 3 v. a. *to hire*.

con-fērō, -ferrē, -tūlī, col-lātum, v. a. irreg. *to bring together*. [c. **mānum** = *to engage, to fight*.]

con-fundō, -ērē, -fūdī, -fūsum, 3 v. a. *to confound, destroy*. [**confūsūs** = *confused, bewildered*.]

con-gēmīnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to redouble, repeat*.

con-grēdiōr, -grēdī, -gressūs, 3 v. dep. a. *to meet, to fight, to engage*.

con-gressūs, -ūs, m. *a meeting; a conflict*.

cōn-īcīō [con-īcīō], -ērē, -īēcī, -iectum, 3 v. a. *to hurl, to cast*.

con-iunx, -iūgīs, c. *husband, wife*.

con-nubium, see **conubium**.

con-sanguīnēūs, -ā, -um, adj. *of the same blood, kindred*.

con-scendō, -ērē, -scendī, -scensum, 3 v. a. *to mount*.

con-scīūs, -ā, -um, adj. *conscious*.

con-sēquōr, -sēquī, -sēcūtūs, 3 v. dep. a. *to follow up, to reach*.

con-sīdō, -ērē, -sēdī, -sessum, 3 v. n. *to settle, to remain*.

con-sistō, -ērē, -stītī, -stītum, 3 v. n. *to halt, to take one's stand*.

con-spectūs, -ūs, m. *sight, view*.

con-sternō, -ērē, -strāvī, -strātum, 3 v. a. *to strew over, to cover*.

con-stītūō, -ērē, -stītūī, -stītūtum, 3 v. a. *to set up, to build*.

con-sūlo, -ērē, -sūlūī, -sultum, 3 v. n. and a. *to consult, take counsel*. [w. dat. *to consult one's interests*.]

con-surgō, -ērē, -surrexī, -surrectum, 3 v. n. *to rise up*.

con-tēgō, -ērē, -texī, -tectum, 3 v. a. *to cover, to hide*.

con-tendō, -ērē, -tendī, -tentum, 3 v. a. *to draw (a bow), to shoot*.

- con-terrēō**, -ērē, -terrūī, territum, 2 v. a. *to frighten, terrify.*
- continūō**, adv. *straightway, forthwith.*
- con-torquēō**, -ērē, -torsī, -tortum, 2 v. a. *to hurl; to brandish.*
- contrā**, adv. and prep. w. acc. *on the other side, opposite, against.*
- con-trāhō**, -ērē, -traxī, -tractum, 3 v. a. *to bring together, to collect.*
- contrāriūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *contrary, opposite.*
- cōnūbium** (or **conūbium**), -iī, n. *marriage, wedlock; nom. pl. cōnūbiā.*
- con-vellō**, -ērē, -vellī, -vulsum or -volsum, 3 v. a. *to tear up, to pluck up.*
- con-vēnīō**, -irē, -vēnī, -ventum, 4 v. n., lit. *to come together.* [3rd sing. impersonal **convēnit** = *it is fitting, it is agreed.*]
- con-vertō**, -ērē, -vertī, -versum, 3 v. a. *to turn round.*
- cōr**, cordis, n. *a heart, mind.*
- cornū**, -ūs, n. lit. *a horn; hence* (1) *projecting socket of helmet; (2) a wing of an army.*
- cornūs**, -ī, f. *a cornel-tree, a weapon of cornel wood.*
- cōrōnā**, -ae, f. lit. *a crown; a circle, a ring.*
- corpūs**, -ōris, n. *a body.*
- cor-rīpiō** (con-r.), -ērē, -rīpūī, -reptum, 3 v. a. *to seize, to snatch up.*
- cōruscō**, -ārē, no p. and s., 1 v. a. *to brandish; v. n. to glitter.*
- cōruscūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *waving, gleaming.*
- Cōrŷnaeus**, -ī [a Trojan].
- costā**, -ae, f. *a rib, a side.*
- crastīnūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *of tomorrow.*
- crātēr**, -ērīs [acc. sing. **crātērā**, pl. -ērās] m. *a bowl.*
- crātīs**, -īs, f. lit. *wicker-work, a joint, a rib.*
- crēbēr**, -brā, -brum, adj. *frequent.*
- crēbrescō**, -ērē, crēbrūī, no s., 3 v. n. incept. *to increase, to spread.*
- crēdō**, -ērē, -dīdī, -dītum, 3 v. a. *to believe, to trust* [w. dat.].
- crēō**, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to create, to give birth to.*
- crēpītūs**, -ūs, m. *a crash, din.*
- crescō**, -ērē, crēvi, crētum, 3 v. n. *to grow, to increase.*
- Crētaeus**, -ā, -um, *Cretan.*
- Crētheus** (voc. Crētheu) [a Greek, follower of Aeneas].
- crīmēn**, -īnis, n. *a charge, a reproach, fault, guilt.*
- crīnīs**, -īs, m. *hair.*
- crispō**, -ārē, no p., crispātum, 1 v. a. *to swing, to brandish.*
- crīstā**, -ae, f. *a crest.*
- crūdēlis**, -ē, adj. *cruel.*
- crūdēlis**, -ā, -um, adj. *blood-stained, bloody.*
- crūentūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *gory, blood-stained.*
- crūōr**, -ōris, m. *gore, blood.*
- cūbillē**, -īs, n. *a couch, a bed.*
- culmēn**, -īnis, n. *a house-top, a mountain-top.*
- culpā**, -ae, f. *fault, sin.*
- cum**, conj. *when, since.*
- cum**, prep. w. abl. *with, together with* [placed enclitically after personal or relative pronouns, e.g. **mecum, vobiscum, quocum**].
- cūmulō**, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to heap up, to pile up.*
- cunctōr**, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. n. *to delay, to hesitate.*
- cunctūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *all, every.*

cūnēūs, -ī, m. lit. *a wedge; a troop, a band.*

Cūpencūs, -ī [a Sabine priest of Hercules].

cūr, adv. *why? wherefore?* interrog.

cūrā, -ae, f. *care, trouble.*

currō, -ērē, cūcurrī, cursum, 3 v. n. *to run, to speed.*

currūs, -ūs, m. *a car, a chariot; the horses of a chariot.*

cursūs, -ūs, m. *running, speed; course.*

cuspis, -īdis, f. *a point, a lance, a spear.*

cŷcnūs, -ī, m. *a swan.*

Cŷdōn, -ōnīs, m. = *a man of Cŷdōnŷŷ [in Crete], a Cretan.*

damnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to doom, to condemn.*

Dānātūs, -ā, -um, adj. *Danaan, i.e. Greek; Dānāl, -ōrum, *the Greeks.**

Dardānīdae, -um, *sons of Dardanus [i.e. Trojans].*

Dardānīūs, -ā, -um, adj. *of Dardanus, Trojan.*

Dārēs, -ētīs (acc. Dārētā) [a Trojan].

Dauniūs, -ā, -um, adj. *of Daunus, Apulian.*

Daunūs, -ī, m. [king of Apulia, father of Turnus].

dē, prep. w. abl. *from, down from.*

dēā, -ae, f. *a goddess.*

dēbēō, -ērē, dēbūī, dēbītum, 2 v. a. *to owe; ought.*

dēbīlīs, -ē, adj. *weak.*

dē-cernō, -ērē, -crēvī, -crētum, 3 v. a. *to decide (by combat), to fight.*

dēcēt, dēcērē, dēcūīt, 2 v. impers. *to be fitting, to behove.*

dēcōrūs, -ā, -um, adj. *seemly, fair.*

dēcursūs, -ūs, m. *a downrush.*

dēcūs, -ōrīs, n. *honour, glory.*

dēdēcūs, -ōrīs, n. *shame, disgrace.*

dē-fendō, -ērē, -fendī, -fensum, 3 v. a. *to defend, to protect.*

dē-fērō, -ferrē, -tūlī, -lātum, irreg. v. a. *to bring down, to carry down.*

dē-fīcīō, -ērē, -fīcī, -fectum, 3 v. n. *to fail, to give up.*

dē-fīgō, -ērē, -fīxī, -fīxum, 3 v. a. *to fasten down, to fix in.*

dē-formō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to mar, to spoil.*

dē-gustō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to graze.*

dēhinc, adv. *next, then.*

dē-hiscō, -ērē, no p. and s., 3 v. n. *to yawn, to open.*

dē-īcīō [dē-īcīō], -ērē, -īcī, -iectum, 3 v. a. *to cast, to throw down or from.*

dēīndē, adv. *then, next, secondly.*

dē-īlbō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to touch lightly.*

dēmens, -ntīs, adj. *mad, distraught.*

dē-mittō, -ērē, -mīsī, -missum, 3 v. a. *to send down, to sink, to let fall, to drop. [animum dem. = to despond. dēmīssūs, p. part. pass. = downcast.]*

dēmum, adv. *indeed, at length.*

dēnīquē, adv. *finally, in fine, in short.*

densō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to thicken, to set close.*

densūs, -ā, -um, adj. *thick, close.*

dē-pōnō, -ērē, -pōsūī, -pōsītum, 3 v. a. *to lay down, to put off.*

dē-prēcōr, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. a. *to deprecate, to ask mercy.*

dē-scendō, -ēre, -scendī, -scensum, 3 v. n. *to descend.*

- dē-sērō, -ērē, -sērūi, -sertum, 3 v.
a. to desert, to leave.
- dēsertōr, -ōris, m. a deserter, a runaway.
- dē-sillō, -irē, -sillūi, -sultum, 4 v. n.
to leap down.
- dē-sistō, -ērē, -stīti, -stītum, 3 v. n.
to leave off, to cease [w. infin.].
- dē-sum, dēssē, dēfūi, v. n. irreg.
to be wanting (w. dat.).
- dē-sūpēr, adv. from above; down.
- dē-torquēō, -ērē, -torsī, -tortum, 2
v. a. to turn aside.
- dēūs, dēi (gen. pl. dēōrum or
dēum), a god.
- dē-vōvēō, -ērē, -vōvī, -vōtum, 2
v. a. to vow, to devote.
- dēxtērā }
dextrā } -ae, f. the right hand.
- dīcō, -ērē, dīxī, dictum, 3 v. a. to
say, to tell. [dīcōr = I am called.]
- dictamnūs, -ī, m. dittany [a plant
from Mt. Dicte in Crete].
- Dictē, -ēs, f. Mt. Dictē [in Crete].
- dīēs, -ēi, m. or f. a day.
- dignōr, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. a. to
deem worthy, to deign.
- dignūs, -ā, -um, adj. worthy, meet.
- dī-līgō, -ērē, -lexī, -lectum, 3 v. a.
to love. [dīlectūs = dear, w.
dat.]
- dī-lūvium, -īi, n. a flood, a deluge.
- dī-mētīōr, -īrī, -mensūs, 4 v. dep.
a. to measure off.
- dī-mittō, -ērē, -mīsī, -missum, 3 v.
a. to send away, to dismiss.
- Dīōrēs [a Trojan].
- Dīrae, -ārum, f. pl. the Furies.
- dī-rīgō, -ērē, -rexī, -rectum, 3 v. a.
to direct, to aim.
- dī-rīmō, -ērē, dīrēmī, dīremptum,
3 v. a. to break off.
- dī-rīpiō, -ērē, -rīpiūi, -reptum, 3
v. a. to tear asunder, to destroy.
- dīrūs, -ā, -um, adj. fearful; Dīrae
f. pl. = the Furies.
- Dīs, Dītīs, Pluto [the god of
Hades].
- dis-cēdō, -ērē, -cessī, -cessum, 3
v. n. to go different ways, to
separate; to depart.
- dis-cernō, -ērē, -crēvī, -crētum, 3
v. a. (lit. to separate), to settle, to
choose.
- di-scindō, -ērē, -scīdī, -scissum, 3
v. a. to tear asunder.
- dis-clūdō, -ērē, -clūsī, -clūsum, 3
v. a. to open, to part.
- discō, -ērē, dīdīcī, no s., 3 v. a. to
learn.
- dis-cordiā, -ae, f. discord, strife.
- dis-crīmēn, -īnis, n. distinction.
- dis-currō, -ērē, -currī or -cūcurrī,
-cursum, 3 v. n. to run (in
different directions).
- dis-cūtīō, -ērē, -cussī, -cussum, 3
v. a. to scatter.
- dis-īciō [dis-īaciō], -ērē, -īēcī, -īec-
tum, 3 v. a. to scatter, to cleave.
- dis-sillō, -irē, -sillūi, no s., 4 v. n.
to fly apart.
- dis-sultō, -ārē, no p. and s., 1 v. n.
to fly apart, to burst forth.
- dīū, adv. for a long time.
- dīvā, -ae, f. a goddess.
- dīversūs, -ā, -um, p. part. pass. dī-
verto, lit. turned different ways;
separate, diverse, different.
- dīvēs, dīvītīs or dītīs, adj. rich.
- dī-vidō, -ērē, -visī, -visum, 3 v. a.
to separate, to divide.
- dīvūs, -ī, m. a god. [gen. pl.
dīvōrum or dīvum.]
- dō, dārē, dēdī, dātum, 1 v. a.
to offer, to give, hence to
shew, to make; to allow. [dārē
cōlōrēs = to shew, to make co-
lours; saltum dārē = salire;

dēfensum **dārē** = defendere; **dārē rūīnam** = to spread ruin, to ruin; **dictā dārē** = to utter words; **tergā dārē** = to fly; **vēlā dārē** = to set sail; **dō** with infin. = to allow, etc.]

dōcēō, -ērē, **dōcūi**, doctum, 2 v. a. to teach (w. two accs.), to tell of.

Dōlō, -ōnīs [a Trojan spy of the *Iliad*].

dōlōr, -ōrīs, m. pain, grief, sorrow.

dōlūs, -ī, m. craft, deceit.

dōmīnūs, -ī, m. a lord, a master.

dōmītōr, -ōrīs, m. a tamer, a subduer.

dōmūs, -ūs, f. a house. [abl. sing. **dōmō** or -ū, acc. pl. **dōmōs** or -ūs, gen. pl. **dōmōrum** or **dōmūm**.]

dōnēc, conj. until, while.

dōnum, -ī, n. a gift.

Drancēs, -īs [a Laurentian].

dūcō, -ērē, **duxī**, ductum, 3 v. a. to lead, to draw.

ductōr, -ōrīs, m. a leader, a captain.

dūdum, adv. long before.

dulcīs, -ē, adj. sweet, pleasant.

dum, conj. while, so long as, until.

dūō, -ae, -ō (**dūōrum**, -ārum, -ōrum), num. two.

dūplex, -plīcīs, adj. double, twin.

dūplīcō, -ārē, -plīcāvī, -plīcātum, 1 v. a. to double, to bend.

dūrūs, -ā, -um, adj. hard, cruel.

dux, **dūcīs**, m. a leader.

ē or **ex**, prep. w. abl. out of, from out of, from. [**ex illo** = from that time.]

ēbūr, -ōrīs, n. ivory.

Ēbysūs, -ī [a Rutulian].

eccē or **ēn**, interj. lo! behold!

Ēchīōnīūs, -ā, -um, adj. of *Echion* [founder of Thebes].

ēdō, -ērē, **ēdī**, **ēsum**, 3 v. a. to eat, to devour, to consume.

Ēdōnūs, -ā, -um, *Edonian* [Ēdōnī a Thracian tribe], *Thracian*.

ēdūcō, -ērē, -**dūxī**, -ductum, 3 v. a. to raise up, to build.

ef-fērō (= ex-f.), -ferrē, ex-tūli, **ē-lātum**, v. a. irreg. to carry forth, to lift, to raise. [se eff. = to go out.]

ef-flāgītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. to demand.

ef-īō, -flārē, -flāvī, -flātum, 1 v. a. and n. to breathe forth.

ef-fōr, -fārī, -fātūs, 1 v. dep. defect. to speak, to say.

ef-fundō, -ēre, -fūdī, -fūsum, 3 v. a. to pour out, hence (i) to spread out; (ii) to let loose (eff. **hā-bēnās**).

ēgō, **mēi** [acc. **mē**, dat. **mīhī**, abl. **mē**], pers. pron. I.

ē-grēgīūs, -ā, -um, adj. distinguished (exceeding fair).

ē-lūdō, -ērē, -lūsī, -lūsum, 3 v. a. to elude, to baffle.

ē-mīcō, -ārē, -mīcūi, -mīcātum, 1 v. n. to dart forward, to spring.

ē-mīnūs, adv. from afar.

ēn = eccē.

ēnim, conj. for.

ensīs, -īs, m. a sword.

ēō, **irē**, **īi** or **īvī**, **ītum** (pr. part. **īens**, **ēuntīs**), v. n. irreg. to go. [Itūr impers. = he, we, they go.]

Epūlō, -ōnīs [a Rutulian].

ēquēs, -ītīs, m. a horseman.

ēquīdem, adv. for my part.

ēquūs, -ī (gen. pl. **ēquōrum**, or **ēquum**), m. a horse.

ergō, adv. accordingly, therefore.

ē-rīpīō, -ērē, -rīpūi, -reptum, 3 v. a. to snatch away, to take away

[with dat. *to take away from.*
sē ērip. = *to escape.*]
ē-rūō, -ērē, -rūi, -rūtum, 1 v. a.
to uproot, to destroy.
Ēryx, -ȳcis, m. *Mt Eryx* [in N.W.
 Sicily].
escā, -ae, f. *food, a morsel.*
ēt, conj. *and, also, even.*
Etrūrīā [in Italy N. of Latium].
Euandēr, -drī [an Arcadian;
 emigrated to Italy and king of
 Pallantēum; father of Pallas,
 and ally of Aeneas].
Eumēdēs, -is [a Trojan; son of
 Dolo].
Eurūs, -ī, *the S.E. wind.*
ē-vādō, -ērē, -vāsī, -vāsum, 3 v. n.
to get out, to pass.
ē-verbērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v.
 a. *to strike, to beat.*
ē-versōr, -ōris, m. *a sacker, a de-*
stroyer.
exāmēn, -īnis (=ex-agm.), n. *a*
balance.
ex-cēdō, -ērē, -cessī, -cessum, 3 v.
 n. *to depart.*
ex-cellō, -ērē, -cellūi, -celsum, 3
 v. a. and n. *to surpass, to excel.*
ex-cīdō, -ērē, -cīdī, no s., 3 v. n. *to*
fall out.
ex-cīdō, -ērē, -cīdī, -cīsum, 3 v. a.
to cut off, to cut down.
ex-cīō, -īrē, -cīvī or -cīi, -cītum or
 -cītum, 4 v. a. *to stir up, to*
frighten.
ex-cīpiō, -ēre, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3 v.
 a. *to catch up.*
ex-cītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a.
to rouse.
ex-clāmō, -ārē, -clāmāvī, -clāmā-
 tum, 1 v. n. *to cry out.*
ex-cūtiō, -ērē, -cussī, -cussum, 3
 v. a. *to shake off, to shake out, to*
hurl out.

ex-emplum, -ī, n. *an example.*
exercītūs, -ūs, m. *an army, a*
host.
ex-hortōr, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. a.
to advise, to exhort.
ex-In, or **ex-indē**, adv. *after that,*
forthwith.
ex-ītiūm, -īi, n. *death, destruction.*
ex-ōriōr, -īrī, -ortūs, 4 v. dep. *to*
rise forth, rise up.
ex-ōsūs, part. *hating exceedingly.*
ex-pēdiō, -īrē, -īi or -īvī, -ītum, 4
 v. a. (i) *to set free, to make*
ready; (ii) to unravel, to unfold.
ex-pendō, -ērē, -pendī, -pensum,
 3 v. a. *to weigh out, to pay; to*
consider.
ex-plēō, -plērē, -plēvī, -plētum, 2
 v. a. *to fill up, to complete.*
ex-scidīum, -īi, n. *destruction.*
ex-scindō, -ērē, -scīdī, -scissum, 3
 v. a. *to extirpate, to destroy.*
ex-spectō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a.
to wait for, to expect.
ex-stinguō, -ērē, -stinxi, -stinctum,
 3 v. a. *to quench, to destroy.*
ex-sultō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n.
to leap forth, to exult.
ex-sūpērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v.
 n. and a. *to rise above, to prevail,*
to surpass.
ex-templō, adv. *forthwith.*
ex-tendō, -ērē, -tendī, -tensum or
 -tentum, 3 v. a. *to extend, to*
prolong.
ex-terrēō, -ērē, -terrūi, -terrītum,
 2 v. a. *to affright, to terrify.*
ex-torquēō, -ērē, -torsī, -tortum,
 2 v. a. *to wrench out, to wrench*
from, w. dat.
extrēmūs, -ā, -um, adj. (superl.
extrā, extēriōr), *last, outermost.*
exūviae, -ārum, f. pl. *spoils* (lit.
anything stripped from one).

fāciēs, -ēī, f. *face, form*.
fāciō, -ērē, fēcī, factum, 3 v. a. *to make, to form, to do* (an old future found **faxō**).
factum, -ī, n. *a deed*.
fallō, -ērē, fēfellī, falsum, 3 v. a. *to deceive, to cheat, to escape notice, to be unobserved*.
fāmā, -ae, f. *fame, report*.
fās, indecl. n. *right, lawful*.
fātālis, -ē, adj. *fateful, destined*.
fātēōr, -ēri, fassūs, 2 v. dep. a. *to confess, to agree*.
fātiscōr, -ī, fessūs, 3 v. dep. a. *to grow weary*. **fessūs** = *weary*.
fātū, abl. of verbal substantive (supine in -ū) from **fārī** *to speak*.
haud molliā fātū = *hard in the saying* = *hard to say*.
fātum, -ī, n. *fate, destiny*.
fātūr, see **fōr**.
faucēs, -ūm, f. pl. *the throat*.
Faunūs, -ī, m. [rustic god of Latium].
fax, fācis, f. *a torch, a brand*.
fēl, fellis, n. *gall, poison*.
fēlix, -icis, adj. *happy, fortunate*.
fēminēūs, -ā, -um, adj. *of a woman, given by a woman*.
fēmūr, -ōris, n. *thigh*.
fērīō, -irē [percussī, ictum], 4 v. a. *to strike, to hit*.
fērō, ferrē, tūlī, lātum, v. a. irreg. (i) *to bring, to carry; fērōr*, *to rush, to advance; also fērō*, neutr. *to go; (ii) to bear, to bring forth; (iii) to bear, to endure; (iv) to hit*, 492.
fērox, -ōcis, adj. *bo.d, proud*.
ferrēūs, -ā, -um, adj. *iron*.
ferrum, -ī, n. *iron; a weapon, a sword*.
fērūs, -ā, -um, adj. *wild*.
fervidūs, -ā, -um, *hot, eager*.

fētūs, -ūs, m. *offspring*.
fībūlā, -ae, f. *a clasp, a fastener*.
fīdō, -ērē, fīsūs, 3 v. semi-depon. n. *to trust* (w. dat. or abl.);
fīdens, *confident*.
fīdūs, -ā, -um, adj. *faithful, true; w. gen., trusting in* [superl. **fīdissimūs**].
fīgō, -ērē, fixī, fixum, 3 v. a. *to fix, to attach*.
fīliā, -ae, f. *a daughter*.
fīnīō, -irē, -īī or -ivī, -ītum, 4 v. a. *to finish, to end*.
fīnīs, -īs, m. or f. *an end, limit*.
fīō, fiērī, factūs, v. irreg. n. [passive of **fāciō**], *to be made, to become*.
fīrmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to strengthen, to assure*.
fīrmūs, -ā, -um, adj. *strong, sure*.
fīāgrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. *to burn, to blaze*.
fīammā, -ae, f. *flame, fire*.
fīctō, -ērē, flexī, flexum, 3 v. a. *to bend, to turn, to guide, to persuade*.
fīēō, fīērē, fīēvī, fīētum, 2 v. n. and a. *to weep, to lament*.
fīōrūs, -ā, -um, adj. *blossoming, lovely*.
fīōs, fīōris, m. *a flower*.
fīuctūō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. *to wave, to fluctuate, to be tossed*.
fīuctūs, -ūs, m. *a wave, a billow, surge*.
fīūentum, -ī, n. *a stream*.
fīūmēn, -īnis, n. *a river, a stream*.
fīūō, -ērē, fluxī, fluxum, 3 v. n. *to flow*.
fīūvīūs, -īī, m. *a river, a stream*.
fīōcūs, -ī, m. *a hearth, a brazier*.
fīōdō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to defile, to mar*.
fīōdūs, -ērīs, n. *a treaty, a peace*.

- föllum, -iī, n. *a leaf.*
 fons, -ntis, m. *a fountain, water.*
 (fōr), fātūr, fārī, fātūs, 1 v. dep. defect. *to speak.*
 forceps, -cipis, m. and f. *pincers.*
 formā, -ae, f. *form, shape, beauty.*
 formīdō, -inis, f. *fear, terror.*
 fors, fortē (abl.), f. *chance, used only in nom. and abl.*
 [fors-ān, adv. = *perchance*; fortē as adv. = *by chance.*]
 fortis, -ē, adj. *brave, noble.*
 fortunā, -ae, f. *fortune.*
 fōvēdō, -ērē, fōvī, fōtum, 2 v. a. *to cherish, to tend.*
 frag-mēn, -inis, n. *a fragment, a piece.*
 frāgōr, -ōris, m. *a crash.*
 frangō, -ērē, frēgī, fractum, 3 v. a. *to break.*
 frātēr, -tris, m. *a brother.*
 frēmō, -ērē, frēmūi, frēmītum, 3 v. n. (and a.) *to roar, to growl (of a lion), to snort (of a horse), to rage, to chafe.*
 frēnum, -i, n. *a rein*; pl. frēnā or frēnī. [frēnā accipērē, *to submit.*]
 frīgūs, -ōris, n. *cold.*
 frons, frondis, f. *leaves, foliage.*
 frons, frontis, f. *a front, a forehead.*
 (frux, frūgis), frūgēs, -um, f. *herbs, fruits; meal.*
 frustrā, adv. *in vain.*
 frustrōr, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. a. *to baffle, to deceive.*
 fūgā, -ae, f. *flight.* [fūgam dārē, *to fly.*]
 fūgax, -ācis, adj. *fugitive, flying.*
 fūgiō, -ērē, fūgī, fūgītum, 3 v. n. and a. *to flee, to fly.*
 fulgēdō, -ērē, fulsī, no s., 2 v. n. *to shine, to gleam.*
 fulmēn, -inis, n. *a thunderbolt, lightning.*
 fulmīnō. -ārē, no p. and s., 1 v. n. *to lighten, to thunder.*
 fulvūs, -ā, -um, adj. *yellow, tawny.*
 fūmō, -ārē, no p. and s., 1 v. n. *to smoke, to steam, to reek.*
 fūmūs, -ī, m. *smoke.*
 fundītūs, adv. *from the bottom, utterly.*
 fundō, -ērē, fūdī, fūsum, 3 v. a. *to pour out, to scatter, to shed.*
 fūnūs, -ērīs, n. *death.* [dārē, mittērē fūnērā, *to deal out slaughter.*]
 Fūriāe, -ārum, f. *the Furies; fury, madness.*
 fūrō, -ērē, fūrūi, no s., 3 v. n. *to rave, to rage, be mad.*
 fūrōr, -ōris, m. *fury, madness.*
 fūtilis, -ē, adj. *brittle; vain, useless.*
 gālēā, -ae, f. *a helmet.*
 gaudēdō, -ērē, gāvīsūs, 2 v. n. semi-dep. *to rejoice.*
 gēllidūs, -ā, -um, adj. *cold.*
 gēminūs, -ā, -um, adj. *twin, two.*
 gēmītūs. -ūs, m. *a groan.*
 gēmō, -ērē, gēmūi, gēmītum, 3 v. n. *to groan, to sound.*
 gēnae, -ārum, f. *cheeks.*
 gēnēr, -ērī, m. *a son in law.*
 gēnētrix, -icis, f. *a mother.*
 gēnītōr. -ōris, m. *a father.*
 gens, -ntis, f. *a race, a family.*
 gēnū, -ūs, n. *a knee* (nom. pl. also gēnuā, two syllables).
 gēnūs, -ērīs, n. *a race, offspring.*
 germānā, -ae, f. *a sister.*
 germānūs, -ī, m. *a brother.*
 gērō, -ērē, gessī, gestum, 3 v. a. *to bear, to carry on.*

gestō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, 1 v. a.
freq. to carry (constantly).

gignō, -ērē, gēnūi, gēnītum, 3 v.
a. to produce. [gēnītus p. part.
pass. = born.]

glāciēs, ēi, f. ice.

glādīūs, -iī, m. a sword.

glaucūs, -ā, -um, adj. blue, grey.

Glaucūs, -ī [son of Imbrāsūs, a
Lycian, follower of Aeneas].

gliscō, -ērē, no p. and s., 3 v. n.
to grow, to swell.

glōriā, -ae, f. glory, honour.

Graī or **Grāī**, -ōrum or -um, the
Greeks.

grāmēn, -inīs, n. grass, a plant,
a herb.

grāminēūs, -ā, -um, grassy, covered
with grass.

grātūs, -ā, -um, adj. pleasing,
dear.

grāvis, -ē, adj. heavy, strong.

grāvītēr, adv. heavily.

gressūs, -ūs, m. a step.

gurgēs, -itīs, m. a gulf, a sea.

Gyās, -ae (acc. Gyān) [a Trojan].

Gyīlippūs, -ī [an Arcadian, follower
of Euander].

hābēnā, -ae, f. a rein.

hābēō, -ērē, hābūi, hābitum, 2 v.
a. to have, to hold; to wear, to
call.

hābilis, -ē, adj. fitting.

hāc, adv. this way, on this side
(orig. a case of **hic**).

haerēō, -ērē, haesi, haesum, 2 v.
n. to hold fast, to cleave, to
follow close, to be stayed.

hārēnā, -ae, f. sand.

hastā, -ae, f. a spear.

hastīlē, -īs, n. a spear-shaft, a
spear.

haud, adv. not, with adverbs and

adjectives and a few verbs [e.g.
haud mollis = hard].

haudquāquam, adv. by no means,
not at all.

hauriō, -irē, hauri, haustum, 4 v.
a. to draw in, to drink up; to
drain, to exhaust.

Hēbrūs, -ī, m. [a river in Thrace].

Hectōr, -ōrīs [Trojan hero, killed
by Achilles].

hei, interj. ah! alas!

herbā, -ae, f. a plant, a herb.

Hespēriā, -ae, the land of the
West [= Italy].

hērōs, -ōis, m. a hero.

heu, interj. ah! alas!

heus, interj. ho there! holloa!

hic, haec, hōc (gen. hūiūs, dat.
huic), pron. demonstr. this, this
one.

hic, adv. here.

hinc, adv. hence, from this side (**hic**).

hiō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, 1 v. n. to
gape, to be eager.

hīrundō, -inīs, f. a swallow.

hōdiē (= **hōc diē**), adv. to-day.

hōmō, -inīs, comm. a human being,
a man.

hōnestūs, -ā, -um, adj. lovely,
beautiful.

hōnōr, or **hōnōs**, -ōrīs, m. honour,
repute. [**hōnōrēs**, pl. = divine
honours, worship, sacrifice.]

horrēō, -ērē, horrūi, no s., 2 v. n.
to bristle, to quiver, to shudder.
[**horrendūs** = fearful, adv. **hor-
rendum**, fearfully.]

horrescō, -ērē, horrūi, no s., 3 v.
n. incept. to shudder.

horrificūs, -ā, -um, adj. fearful,
terrible.

horrōr, -ōrīs, m. a shudder, terror.

hostis, -īs, m. a foe, an enemy.

hūc, adv. hither (**hic**).

- hūmānūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *human*.
- hūmērūs** [ūmērūs], -ī, m. *a shoulder*.
- hūmidūs** (um.), -ā, -um, adj. *wet*.
- hūmillis**, -ē, adj. *low*.
- Hyllūs**, -ī [a Trojan].
- Hymēnaeus**, -ī, or **Hymēn**, -ēnis, m. *the god of marriage, wedding, bridegroom*.
- Īāpīs**, -īdis, m. [the physician of Aeneas].
- Īāsīdēs**, -ae, *son of Iāsūs*.
- ictūs**, -ā, -um, p. part. pass. [Icō (defective v.)], *struck*.
- ictūs**, -ūs, m. *a blow, an aim*.
- Īdā**, -ae, f. *Mt. Ida* [(i) near Troy; (ii) in Crete].
- Idem**, ēadem, ĩdem (gen. ēiusdem, dat. ēidem), pron. *the same*.
- Idmōn**, -ōnis [a Rutulian, messenger of Turnus].
- ig-nāvūs** (=in-gn.), -ā, -um, adj. *slothful, cowardly*.
- ignī-pōtens**, -ntis, adj. *ruler of fire* (= *Vulcan*).
- ignīs**, -is, m. *fire, flame*; ign. sūbīcērē = *to kindle*.
- ignōrō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to be ignorant of*.
- ignōtūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *unknown*.
- Ilex**, -īcis, f. *a holm-oak*.
- illaetābillis** (=in-laet.), -ē, adj. *joyless, sad*.
- illē**, -ā, -ūd (gen. illīūs, dat. illī), pron. demonstr. (1) *that, that one, he, etc.*; (2) also (looking forward) = *this, this further*; (3) also = *that great one*. [illē lēō = *that mighty lion*.]
- illūc**, adv. *thither* (illē).
- īmāgō**, -inis, f. *an image, a vision*.
- imbēr**, -brīs, m. *a shower, a storm, hail*.
- Imbrāsīdēs**, -ae, *son of Imbrāsūs* [a Lycian].
- im-mānis** (=in-m.), -ē, adj. *huge, immense* [immānē used as adverb].
- im-mēdicābillis**, -ē, adj. *incurable, deadly*.
- im-mittō**, -ērē, -mīsī, -missum, 3 v. a. *to despatch, to spur on, to drive against, to let loose*.
- im-mōbillis**, -ē, adj. *unmoved*.
- im-mōlō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to slay*.
- im-mortāllis**, -ē, adj. *immortal*.
- im-mundūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *unclean, filthy*.
- im-mūnis**, -ē, adj. *with no share in, free from* [w. gen.].
- im-pār** (in-pār), -pāris, adj. *unequal, unfair*.
- im-pāvīdūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *fearless*.
- im-pēdiō**, -īrē, -īī or -īvī, -ītum, 4 v. a. *to impede, to hamper*.
- im-pellō**, -ērē, -pūlī, -pulsūm, 3 v. a. *to impel, to cast, to strike*.
- im-pensē**, adv. *earnestly, greatly* (impendo).
- im-pērītō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. freq. *to rule, to govern* [w. dat.].
- im-pērīum**, -īī, n. *rule, power, command*.
- im-pētūs**, -ūs, m. *a rush, an onset*.
- im-piūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *impious, wicked*.
- im-plācābillis**, -ē, adj. *implacable, relentless*.
- im-plēō**, -plērē, -plēvī, -plētum, 2 v. a. *to fill*.
- im-plīcō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to entangle, to wind*. [imPLICāt orbēs = *winds in circles*.]

im-plōrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, I v. a.
to implore, to beseech.

im-pōnō, -ērē, -pōsūi, -pōsitum,
3 v. a. to place in, to place
on.

im-portūnūs, -ā, -um, lit. *unlucky*;
wearisome.

im-prīmō, -ērē, -pressī, -pressum,
3 v. a. to press in, to press on.

im-prōbūs, -ā, -um, adj. *wicked*,
cruel, relentless.

im-prōvisō, adv. *unexpectedly*,
suddenly.

im-pūnīs, -ē. adj. *unpunished*,
unhurt. [*impūnē*, as adv. *with-*
out harm.]

Imūs, -ā, -um, adj. superl. *lowest*,
bottom (*infrā, infēriōr, infimus*,
or *Imūs*).

in, prep. (i) w. acc. *into, on to*;
(ii) w. abl. *in, on, among*.

inānīs, -ē, adj. *empty, vain*; **inānē**,
-īs, as subst. n. *space, void*.

in-cendō, -ērē, -cendī, -censum,
3 v. a. to kindle, set on fire.

in-ceptum, -ī, n. a *beginning, a*
task, venture (*in-cīpīō*).

in-certūs, -ā, -um, adj. *uncertain*,
doubtful.

in-cessō, -ērē, -cessivī, no s., 3
v. a. to attack, to assail.

in-cessūs, -ūs, m. a *walk, a step*,
an *approach*.

in-cīdō, -ērē, -cīdī, no s., 3 v. n.
to fall in or upon.

in-cīpīō, -ērē, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3
v. a. to begin, to take in hand.

in-cītūs, -ā, -um, adj. *rapid, swift*.

in-clīnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, I v. a.
and n. to bend, to incline, to
sink.

in-clūdō, -ērē, -clūsī, -clūsūm, 3
v. a. to shut in, to enclose, to
encase.

in-clūtūs, -ā, -um, adj. *famous*,
renowned.

in-cognitūs, -ā, -um, adj. *unknown*,
unseen.

in-cōlūmīs, -ē, adj. *unhurt, safe*.

in-crēpō, -ārē, -crēpūi, -crēpītum,
I v. n. and a. to make a noise,
to shout; to call to, to reproach,
to upbraid; to snap.

in-cumbō, -ērē, -cūbūi, -cūbītum,
3 v. n. to lean on, to press.

in-currō, -ērē, -curri or -cūcurri,
-cursum, 3 v. n. and a. to rush
upon, to attack.

in-cūsō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, I v. a.
to accuse, to reproach, to up-
braid.

indē, adv. *thence, then*.

in-dēcōr, -ōris, adj. *shameful*,
inglorious.

indī-gēnā, -ae, c. a *native*.

Indīgēs, -ētīs, a *hero of the race* [a
hero, made a god].

in-dignōr, -ārī, -ātūs, I v. dep. to
be wroth, to be indignant.

in-dignūs, -ā, -um, adj. *unworthy*,
undeserved.

in-dūō, -ērē, -dūi, -dūtum, 3 v. a.
to put on, to clothe.

Indūs, -ā, -um, adj. *Indian*.

in-ermīs, -ē, }
in-ermūs, -ā, -um, } adj. *unarmed*.

in-fandūs, -ā, -um, adj. *unspeak-*
able, fearful.

in-fectūs, -ā, -um (*fācīō*), adj. *un-*
made, unwrought, unfinished.

in-fēlix, -īcis, adj. *unhappy, hap-*
less.

in-fensūs, -ā, -um, adj. *hostile*.

infēriōr, -iūs, gen. -ōris, comp.
adj. *inferior, less* (*infrā, infēriōr*,
infimūs or *Imūs*).

in-fernūs, -ā, -um, adj. *infernal*,
nether.

- in-ficiō**, -ĕrĕ, -fĕcī, -fectum, 3 v. a. (to dip into) to mix, to mingle, to stain.
- in-flgō**, -ĕrĕ, -fixī, -fixum, 3 v. a. to fix in, to thrust in.
- infīt**, v. defect. = begins (speaking).
- in-flectō**, -ĕrĕ, -flexī, -flexum, 3 v. a. to bend, to incline.
- in-formis**, -ĕ, adj. shapeless, unsightly.
- in-frĕnō**, -ārĕ, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. to bridle, to harness (frĕnum).
- in-fringō**, -ĕrĕ, -frĕgī, -fractum, 3 v. a. to break, to weaken.
- ingens**, -ntīs, adj. vast, huge, great.
- in-gĕrō**, -ĕrĕ, -gessī, -gestum, 3 v. a. to bear against, to throw at (w. dat.).
- in-grātūs**, -ā, -um, adj. unpleasing, ungrateful.
- in-grūō**, -ĕrĕ, -grūī, no s., 3 v. n. to rush in, to pour down, to threaten (w. dat.).
- In-hībĕō**, -ĕrĕ, -hībūī, -hībĭtum, 2 v. a. to check, to stay.
- in-imīcūs**, -ā, -um, adj. unfriendly, hostile.
- in-īquūs**, -ā, -um, adj. unequal, unfair.
- in-nuptūs**, -ā, -um, adj. unmarried, virgin. [Only fem.]
- inp-**, see **imp**.
- inquam**, inquit, v. defect. I say.
- insāniā**, -ae, f. madness.
- in-sĕquōr**, -sĕquī, -sĕcūtūs, 3 v. dep. a. to follow, to pursue.
- in-sīdīae**, -ārum, f. an ambush, a trap, deceit.
- in-signĕ**, -īs, as subst. n. a mark, a badge.
- in-signīs**, -ĕ, adj. famous, glorious.
- in-sōnō**, -ārĕ, -sōnūī, no s., 1 v. n. to resound, to roar.
- instār**, n. indecl. likeness, like (w. genitive).
- in-sternō**, -ĕrĕ, -strāvī, -strātum, 3 v. a. to cover over.
- in-stō**, -stārĕ, -stītī, -stĭtum, 1 v. n. and a. to lay down, to stand over, to press on, pursue, to threaten.
- in-strūō**, -ĕrĕ, -struxī, -structum, 3 v. a. to draw up, to arrange.
- in-sultō**, -ārĕ, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. and a. to leap on, to spurn.
- in-sūpĕr**, adv. further, in addition.
- in-surgō**, -ĕrĕ, -surrexī, -surrectum, 3 v. n. to rise up.
- in-tempestūs**, -ā, -um, adj. timeless.
- intĕr**, prep. w. acc. between, among.
- inter-dum**, adv. now and then, at times.
- intĕrĕā**, adv. meanwhile.
- in-tōnō**, -ārĕ, -tōnūī, no s., 1 v. n. to thunder.
- in-tonsūs**, -ā, -um, adj. unshorn (tondeo).
- in-torquĕō**, -ĕrĕ, -torsī, -tortum, 2 v. a. to hurl, to cast.
- intūs**, adv. within.
- in-undō**, -ārĕ, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. and a. to overflow, to rush in.
- in-vādō**, -ĕrĕ, -vāsī, -vāsūm, 3 v. n. and a. to enter, to advance against, to attack. [**invādĕrĕ Martem** = to march to battle.]
- in-vālīdūs**, -ā, -um, adj. weak.
- in-vĕhō**, -ĕrĕ, -vexī, -vectum, 3 v. a. to bear, to carry in.
- in-victūs**, -ā, -um, adj. unconquered.
- in-vīdĕō**, -ĕrĕ, -vīdī, -vīsūm, 2 v. a. to grudge, to envy. [**invīsūs**, p. part. pass. as adj. hated.]
- in-vītūs**, -ā, -um, adj. unwilling.
- in-volvō**, -ĕrĕ, -volvī, -vōlūtum,

- 3 v. a. to roll in or into [involvōr = to stumble], to sweep down.
- ipsē, -ā, -um (gen. ipsīus, dat. ipsī), pron. demonstr. *very; self, oneself, myself, themselves, itself, etc.*
- irā, -ae, f. *wrath, anger.*
- irascōr, -ī, irātūs, 3 v. dep. to be angry, to rage.
- is, eā, id (gen. eīus, dat. eī), pron. demonstr. *that, that one, he, she, it, etc.*
- istē, -ā, -ūd (gen. istīus, dat. istī), pron. demonstr. *that, that near you, that of which you speak.*
- itā, adv. *so, thus.*
- ītalī, -ōrum or -um, *the Italians.*
- ītālīā, -ae, f. *Italy.*
- ītālūs, -ā, -um, *Italian.*
- itēr, itīnērīs, n. *a way, a road, a journey.*
- itērum, adv. *again.*
- īlūs, -ī [Ascānīus, son of Aeneas].
- iācēō, -ērē, iācūī, iācītum, 2 v. n. to lie.
- iactō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. freq. (lit. to throw about), to boast.
- iācūlum, -ī, n. *a dart, a javelin.*
- iam, adv. *now, already.*
- iam-dīdum, adv. *long since, for a long time past.*
- Iānūs, -ī [the god of Peace].
- iūbēō, -ērē, iussī, iussum, 2 v. a. to command, to bid.
- iūgūlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. to cut the throat, to slay.
- iūgūlum, -ī, n. *a throat.*
- iūgum, -ī, n. *a yoke.*
- iunctūrā, -ae, f. *a joining, a joint.*
- iungō, -ērē, iunxī, iunctum, 3 v. a. to join, to harness.
- Iūnō, -ōnis [queen of Heaven, and wife of Jupiter].
- Iuppītēr, Iōvīs [king of Heaven].
- iūs, iūrīs, n. *right, law.*
- iussum, -ī, n. *a command [iūbēō].*
- Iūturnā, -ae [a nymph, and sister of Turnus].
- iūvenālīs, -ē, adj. *young, youthful.*
- iūvencā, -ae, f. *a heifer.*
- iūvenīs, -ē, adj. *young; as subst. iūvenīs, -īs, comm. a young man or woman.*
- iuxtā, adv. or prep. w. acc. *by the side, next.*
- lābō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. to totter, to give way.
- lābōr, -ōrīs, m. *labour, toil.*
- lābōr, -ī, lapsūs, 3 v. dep. to glide, to fall, to swoop [lapsūs = fallen].
- lābrum, -ī, n. *a vessel, a pot.*
- lācērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. to tear, to rend.
- lācessō, -ērē, -cessivī or -īī, -ītum, 3 v. a. to vex, to arouse, provoke.
- lācīmā, -ae, f. *a tear.*
- lācūs, -ūs, m. *a lake.*
- Lādās or -ēs, -ae (acc. Lādēn) [brother of Glaucus, a Lycian, follower of Aeneas].
- laedō, -ērē, laesī, laesum, 3 v. a. to hurt, to break.
- laetitīā, -ae, f. *joy, delight.*
- laetōr, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. to rejoice, be glad.
- laetūs, -ā, -um, adj. *glad, joyful.*
- laevā, -ae, f. *the left hand.*
- lancēā, -ae, f. *a lance, a spear.*
- languidūs, -ā, -um, adj. *languid, slow.*
- lāniō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. to tear, to mar.
- lanx, lancīs, f. *a plate, a scale.*
- lāpīs, -īdīs, m. *a stone.*

- largūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *plentiful, abundant.*
- lātē**, adv. *far and wide.*
- lātēbrā**, -ae, f. *a hiding-place, a lair.*
- lātēbrōsūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *full of chinks, crannied.*
- Lātīni**, -ōrum, m. pl. *the people of Latium, the Latins.*
- Lātīnūs**, -ī [king of Laurentum, father of Lavinia].
- Lātium**, -ī [in Italy].
- Lātōnā**, -ae [mother of Apollo and Diana].
- lātrātūs**, -ūs, m. *a bark.*
- lātrō**, -ōnīs, m. *a robber.*
- lātūs**, -ērīs, n. *a side.*
- lātūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *broad.*
- Laurens**, -ntīs, adj. *of Laurentum, Laurentine.*
- Laurentēs**, -um, m. pl. *the people of Laurentum.*
- Laurentum**, -ī [in Latium].
- laurūs**, -ūs or -ī, f. *a laurel, a bay-tree.*
- laus**, laudīs, f. *praise, glory.*
- Lāvīnlā**, -ae [daughter of Latinus, afterwards wife of Aeneas].
- lāvō**, -ārē, lāvī, lāvātum, lautum or lōtum, 1 v. a. *to wash, to bathe.*
- lēgiō**, -ōnīs, f. *a host, a legion.*
- lēgō**, -ērē, lēgī, lectum, 3 v. a. *to gather, to collect; to pick, to choose [lectus = chosen], to cover, to pass through.*
- lentūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *slow, slothful; soft, pliant, tough.*
- lēō**, -ōnīs, m. *a lion.*
- Lernā**, -ae [a marsh near Argos].
- lētālis**, -ē, adj. *deadly, fatal.*
- lētum**, -ī, n. *death.*
- lēvis**, -ē, adj. *light, nimble; slight, worthless.*
- lex**, lēgīs, *a law; pācis lēgēs = the terms of peace.*
- libēr**, -bēra, -bērum, adj. *free.*
- libēt** (or **lūbēt**), -ērē, libūit or libītum est, 2 v. n. impers. *it pleases, w. dat. [libens, pr. part. = glad, willing.]*
- libō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *(to taste), to touch, to sprinkle.*
- licēt**, -ērē, licūit or licītum est, 2 v. n. impers. *to be lawful, to be allowed (w. dat. followed by an infinitive).*
- lignum**, -ī, n. *a log, a tree.*
- lillium**, -īī, n. *a lily.*
- limēn**, -īnīs, n. *a threshold, a doorway.*
- limēs**, -ītīs, m. *a boundary.*
- limūs**, -ī, m. *a (priest's) girdle, an apron.*
- linguā**, -ae, f. *a tongue.*
- linquō**, -ērē, liquī, no s., 3 v. a. *to leave, to quit.*
- lis**, litīs, f. *a quarrel, a suit.*
- litōrēūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *of the shore.*
- litūs**, -ōrīs, n. *a shore.*
- lōcō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to place.*
- lōcūs**, -ī, m. (pl. lōcī or lōcā), *a place, a spot.*
- long-aevūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *aged, long-lived.*
- longē**, adv. *far.*
- longūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *long, far.*
- lōquax**, -ācis, adj. *chattering, chirping (lōquōr).*
- lōricā**, -ae, f. *a corselet.*
- lōrum**, -ī, n. *a thong; lōrā, pl. = reins.*
- luctōr**, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. *to strive, to struggle.*
- luctūs**, -ūs, m. *grief, mourning.*
- lūdicēr** or **lūdicrūs**, -crā, -crum, lit. *sportive, trifling.*

- lūmēn, -īnis, n. *light, daylight; an eye.*
- lūō, -ērē, lūī, no s., 3 v. a. *to expiate, to atone for.*
- lustrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to go round, to traverse, to scan.*
- lux, lūcis, f. *light.*
- Lŷciā, -ae [in S. W. Asia].
- lymphā, -ae, f. *water.*
- Lyrnessūs, -ī, f. [a town in Troas].
- mādēō, -ērē, mādūī, no s., 2 v. n. *to be wet, to drip, to reek.*
- maerēō, -ērē, no p. and s., 2 v. n. *to grieve, to mourn.*
- maestūs, -ā, -um, adj. *sad, gloomy.*
- māgīs, adv. *more, rather.*
- māgistēr, -trī, m. *a master; a herdsman (of bulls).*
- māgistrā, -ae, f. *a mistress [ars mag. = sovereign skill].*
- magn-ānimūs, -ā, -um, adj. *high-souled.*
- magnūs, -ā, -um, adj. *great, mighty [mājōr, maxīmūs].*
- māiestās, -tātīs, f. *majesty.*
- māiōr, -ūs, gen. -ōrīs, comp. adj. *greater.*
- mālā, -ae, f. *a jaw.*
- mālō, mallē, mālūī, v. a. irreg. *to prefer, to choose.*
- mālum, -ī, n. *an evil.*
- mānēō, -ērē, mansī, mansum, 2 v. n. and a. *to remain, to wait, to await.*
- mānēs, -īum, m. *the shades, the gods below.*
- mānūs, -ūs, f. *a hand, an arm; a band of men.*
- mārē, mārīs, n. *a sea.*
- Mars, Martis or Māvors, -ortīs [the god of War], hence often *war, battle.*
- mātēr, -trīs, f. *a mother.*
- māternūs, -ā, -um, adj. *of a mother.*
- mātūrūs, -ā, -um, adj. *ripe, mature.*
- mēdēōr, -ērī, no p. and s., 2 v. a. *to heal, to cure (w. dat.).*
- mēdicō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to heal, to mix healing drugs.*
- mēdicūs, -ā, -um, adj. *healing.*
- mēdiūs, -ā, -um, adj. *middle, midst [the middle of, e.g. frons mēdiā].*
- Mēgaerā, -ae, f. [one of the Furies].
- mēllōr, -ūs, gen. -ōrīs, comp. adj. *better, kinder [bōnūs, optimūs].*
- membrum, -ī, n. *a limb.*
- mēmōr, -ōrīs, adj. *mindful, remembering (w. gen.).*
- Mēnoetēs, -īs (acc. -ēn) [an Arcadian].
- mens, -ntīs, f. *a mind.*
- mentum, -ī, n. *a chin.*
- mērēō, -ērē, mērūī, mērītum, 2 v. a.; mērēōr, -ērī, mērītūs, 2 v. dep. a. *to deserve.*
- Messāpūs, -ī [king of Messapia, and ally of Turnus].
- mētā, -ae, f. *a goal!*
- mētīōr, -īrī, mensūs, 4 v. dep. a. *to measure.*
- Mētiscūs, -ī [charioteer of Turnus].
- mētūō, -ērē, mētūī, mētūtum, 3 v. n. and a. *to fear.*
- mētūs, -ūs, m. *fear, dread.*
- mētūs, -ā, -um, possess. pron. *my, mine.*
- mīcō, -ārē, mīcūī, no s., 1 v. n. *to shake to and fro, to sparkle.*
- millē, num. adj. *a thousand; pl. milliā, -īum, subst. n. thousands.*
- mīnitōr, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. a. freq. *to menace, to threaten.*

- mīnōr**, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. a. *to threaten* (w. acc. and dat.).
- mīnōr**, -ūs. gen. -ōris, comp. adj. *less, smaller* [**parvūs**, **mīnimūs**].
- mīnūs**, as adv. = *less*.
- mīrābilis**, -ē, adj. *wonderful*.
- miscēō**, -ērē, miscūī, mistum or mixtum, 2 v. a. *to mix, to mingle; to confuse*.
- mīsēr**, -ērā, -ērūm, adj. *miserable, unhappy*.
- mīsērābilis**, -ē, adj. *pitiabie* [**mīsērābilē**, adv. = *pitiably*].
- mīsērēōr**, -ērī, mīsērītūs, 2 v. dep. *to pity* (w. gen.).
- mīsērōr**, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. *to bewail, to pity* (w. acc.).
- missilīs**, -ē, adj. *missile, thrown* [**mitto**].
- mittō**, -ērē, mīsī, missum, 3 v. a. *to send, to despatch* [**se mittere in** = *to enter*].
- Mnestheus**, -ēī or -ēōs [a Trojan].
- mōdūs**, -ī, m. *a way, means, manner*.
- moeniā**, -īum, n. *walls, ramparts*.
- mōlēs**, -īs, f. *a mass, weight*.
- mōlīōr**, -īrī, -ītūs, 4 v. dep. n. and a. lit. *to work, to work at* (**mōlīrī hābēnās**, *to guide, to hold firmly*); *to prepare, to contrive* (m. **morbōs**).
- mollis**, -ē, adj. *soft, gentle*.
- mons**, -ntīs, m. *a mountain, a hill, a crag*.
- monstrum**, -ī, n. *a portent, a monster*.
- mōnumentum**, -ī, n. *a memorial*.
- mōrā**, -ae, f. *delay*.
- morbūs**, -ī, m. *a disease, a plague*.
- mordēō**, -ērē, mōmordi, morsum, 2 v. a. *to bite, to clasp*.
- mōriōr**, mōrī, mortūūs, fut. part. **mōrītūrūs**, 3 v. dep. *to die*.
- mōrōr**, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. n. and a. *to delay, to wait*.
- mors**, mortīs, f. *death*.
- morsūs**, -ūs, m. *a bite*; pl. **morsūs** = *fangs*.
- mōs**, mōris, m. *a custom, a habit* [**in mōrem** = *like*].
- mōtūs**, -ūs, m. *a motion, an emotion, feeling*.
- mōvēō**, -ērē, mōvī, mōtum, 2 v. a. *to move, to rouse*.
- mox**, adv. *soon*.
- mūcrō**, -ōnis, m. *a sword's point, a sword*.
- mūgītūs**, -ūs, m. *abellowing, a roar*.
- multūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *much, many*. [**multā**, acc. pl. n. used as adv. e.g. **multā mōrans**.]
- mūnūs**, -ērīs, n. *a duty, a task, a gift*.
- mūrālīs**, -ē, adj. lit. *of a wall, besieging*.
- murmūr**, -ūrīs, n. *a murmur*.
- Murrānūs**, -ī [mythic king of the Latins].
- mūrūs**, -ī, m. *a wall*.
- musso**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. *to murmur, to mutter, to be in doubt*.
- mūtō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to change, to alter*.
- mūtūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *dumb, silent*.
- myrrhā**, -ae, f. *myrrh, scent*.
- nam**, conj. *for, indeed*.
- nanciscōr**, -ī, nactūs or nactūs, 3 v. dep. a. *to reach, to find*.
- (**nārīs**, -īs), nārēs, -īum, f. *the nostrils, a nose*.
- nascōr**, -ī, nātūs, 3 v. dep. *to be born*.
- nātā**, -ae, f. *a daughter*.
- nātūs**, -ī, m. *a son*.
- nautā**, -ae, m. *a sailor*.

nē, conj. (i) prohibitive w. imperative and subjunctive, *do not, let not*; (ii) *lest, in order that... not.*

-nē, enclitic interrog. particle, *whether? is it so that?*

nēc or **nēquē**, adv. and conj. *neither, nor* (**necnōn** = *also*).

nectō, -ērē, nexī or nexūī, nexum, 3 v. a. *to tie, to fasten.*

nē-fandūs, -ā, -um, adj. *unspeakable, wicked.*

nēgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to deny, to refuse.*

nēmūs, -ōrīs, n. *a wood, a forest.*

Neptūniūs, -ā, -um, adj. *of Neptune* [the sea-god].

nēquē, see **nēc**.

nēquidquam or **nēquiquam**, adv. *in vain, to no purpose.*

nervūs, -ī, m. *a bow-string.*

nesciūs, -ā, -um, adj. *ignorant* [w. gen. or with infinitive].

neu or **nēvē**, conj. *neither, nor.*
With imperative and subjunctive (see **nē**).

[**nex**], **nēcīs**, f. *death.*

nī or **nīsī**, conj. *if not, unless.*

nīdōr, -ōrīs, m. *a smell, an odour.*

nīdūs, -ī, m. *a nest.* **nīdī**. pl. = *a brood, nest and young.*

nīgēr, nīgra, -grum, adj. *black, dark.*

nīhīl or **nīl**, n. indecl. *nothing.*

nimbūs, -ī, m. *a cloud, a storm.*

nīsī, see **nī**.

nītōr, -ī, nīsūs or nixūs, 3 v. dep. *to strive, to press, to lean.*

nīvālis, -ē, adj. *snowy.*

nix, nīvīs, f. *snow.*

nōdūs, -ī, m. *a knot.*

nōmēn. -īnīs, n. *a name.*

nōn, adv. *not.*

nōs, nostrī or nostrum, pers. pron. *we* [plural of **ego**, 1].

noscō, -ērē, nōvī, nōtum, 3 v. a. incept. *learn, recognise*; in pf. and part. *know, known.*

nostēr, -trā, -trum, poss. pron. *our, ours, my.*

nōtō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to mark, to brand.*

Nōtūs, -ī, m. *the S. wind.*

nōvem, num. *nine.*

nōvūs, -ā, -um, adj. *new, fresh.*

nox, noctīs, f. *night.*

nūbēs, -īs, f. *a cloud.*

nūbīlā, -ōrum, n. *clouds.*

nūdō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to lay bare, to strip.*

nūdūs, -ā, -um, adj. *bare, naked.*

nullūs, -ā, -um [gen. nulliūs, dat. nullī], adj. *no, none.*

nūmēn, -īnīs, n. lit. *a nod*; hence = (*divine*) *will, power*; pl. **nūminā** = *deity.*

nūmērūs, -ī, m. *a number.*

numquam (nunq.), adv. *never.*

nunc, adv. *now, at this time.*

nuntiūs, -iī, m. *a messenger.*

nusquam, adv. *nowhere.*

nūtriō, -īrē, -iī or -īvī, -ītum, 4 v. a. *to bring up, to nurture.*

nymphā, -ae, f. *a nymph.*

ō, interj. *O! oh!*

ōb, prep. w. acc. *in front of, facing.*

ōb-ēō, -īrē, -iī or -īvī, -ītum, v. n. and a. irreg. *to meet, to traverse.*
[**mortem ōbīrē** = *to die*; so **ōbīrē** = *to die.*]

ōb-īciō, -ērē, -īeci, -iectum, 3 v. a. *to throw before* [w. acc. and dat.].

ōbitūs, -ūs, m. *death.*

ob-iecto, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a.

- freq. *to throw before* [w. acc. and dat.], *to expose*.
- ob-nītōr**, -ī, -nixūs, 3 v. dep. a. *to press against, to struggle*.
- ob-scēnūs** [ob-scaenus], -ā, -um, adj. *evil, ill-omened*.
- obscūrō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to darken, to obscure*.
- obscūrūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *dark*.
- ob-sidēō**, -ērē, -sēdī, -sessum, 2 v. a. *to besiege, to occupy*.
- ob-stūpescō**, -ērē, -stūpūī, no s. 3 v. n. incept. *to be struck with amazement*.
- ob-testōr**, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. a. *to beseech*.
- ob-truncō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to cut down, to slay*.
- ob-tūtūs**, -ūs, m. *a seeing, gaze*.
- ōb-umbrō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to shade, to obscure*.
- ob-viūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *meeting, facing*.
- oc-cidō** (= ob-c.), -ērē, -cīdī, -cāsum, 3 v. n. *to fall, to perish*.
- oc-cūlō**, -ērē, -cūlūī, -cultum, 3 v. a. *to hide, to cover*.
- oc-cultē**, adv. *darkly, unseen*.
- oc-cūpō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to seize, to hold*.
- oc-currō**, -ērē, -currī, -cursum, 3 v. n. *to run to meet, to meet*.
- ōcīōr**, -ūs, comp. adj. *quicker, swifter*. **ōcīūs**, as adv. *quicker*. [ōcissimūs.]
- ōcūlūs**, -ī, m. *an eye*.
- ōdī**, -ōdissē, v. a. defect. *to hate*.
- ōdium**, -iī, n. *hate, hatred*.
- ōdōr**, -ōrīs, m. *a smell, an odour*.
- ōdōrifēr**, -fērā, -fērūm, adj. *smelling, fragrant*.
- of-fērō** (= ob-f.), -ferrē, ob-tūlī, ob-lātum, v. a. irreg. *to offer, to give*.
- ōlēastēr**, -trī, m. *a wild olive*.
- ōlim**, adv. *formerly, once*.
- ollē** = illē, pron.
- ōlympūs**, -ī [Mt. Olympus in Thesaly, the abode of the gods], hence, *heaven*.
- ōmēn**, -inīs, n. *an omen*.
- omnī-pōtens**, -ntīs, adj. *almighty*.
- omnīs**, -ē, adj. *all, every*.
- ōnērō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to load, to burden*.
- ōnftēs**, -īs (acc. -ēn) [a Rutulian, of Theban descent].
- ōpem** (no nom.), ōpīs, f. *help*. **ōpēs**, pl. *resources, power, strength*.
- op-pētō** (= ob-p.), -ērē, -pētīī or -pētīvī, -pētītum, 3 v. a. *to meet*. [mortem opp. = *to die*.]
- oppīdum**, -ī, n. *a town*.
- op-pōnō**, -ērē, -pōsūī, -pōsītum, 3 v. a. *to place against or opposite, to oppose*.
- optimūs**, -ā, -um, superl. adj. *best, kindest*. [bōnūs, mēllōr.]
- optō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to wish for, to pray for*.
- ōpūs**, -ērīs, n. *work*.
- ōrā**, -ae, f. *a rim, an edge, a shore*
- orbīs**, -īs, m. *a circle, an orb, the earth*.
- ordīōr**, -īrī, orsūs, 4 v. dep. *to begin*.
- ōrīchalcum**, -ī, n. *brass*.
- ōrīgō**, -īnīs, f. *an origin, source: founder*.
- ōrīōr**, -īrī, ortūs, 4 v. dep. *to rise*.
- ōrīthyiā**, -ae [the wife of Boreas, the N. wind].
- ornō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to deck out, to equip*.
- ōrō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. and n. *to pray, to ask for*.
- ōs**, ossīs, n. *a bone*.
- ōs**, ōrīs, n. *a mouth, a lip, a face, a voice*. [ōrā, pl. = *a face*.]
- oscūlum**, -ī, n. *a lip; a kiss*.

Ōsirīs, -īs (acc. -im) [a Rutulian, or Latin].

ostentō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, 1 v. a. freq. *to shew, to display.*

ostrum, -ī, n. *purple.*

ōvō, -ārē. no p. and s., 1 v. n. *to exult, to triumph.*

pābūlum, -ī, n. *food, pasture.*

pāciscōr, -ī, pactūs, 3 v. dep. a. *to bargain for.* [lētum prō laudē pac. = *to buy death for fame.*]

Paeōniūs, -ā, -um, adj. *Healing* [title of Apollo the Healer].

Pallās, -ntīs [the son of Euander, killed by Turnus].

pallōr, -ōrīs, m. *paleness, pallor.*

palmā, -ae, f. *the palm, a hand.*

pālōr. -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. *to wander, to be scattered.*

pālūs, -ūdīs, f. *a mere, a marsh.*

pānācēā. -ae, f. *panacea. a healing herb* [cure for all].

pandō, -ērē, pandī, pansum or passum, 3 v. a. *to spread out, to open.*

pangō, -ērē, pēpīgī, pēgī or panxī, pactum or panctum, 3 v. a. *to fix, to settle, to agree upon.*

pār. pārīs, adj. *equal.*

Parcae, -ārum, f. pl. *the Fates.*

parcō, -ērē, pēpercī, parsum (parcītum), 3 v. n. and a. (i) *to spare* (w. dat.); (ii) *to desist, to cease, to forbear.*

pārens, -ntīs, comm. *a parent, a father, a mother.*

pārēō, -ērē, pārūī, pārītum, 2 v. n. and a. lit. *to shew oneself, to be at hand; to obey* (w. dat.).

pārītēr, adv. *equally, alike.*

pārō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to prepare, to make ready.*

pars, partīs, f. *a part, a portion.*

[pars...pars = *some...others.*]

Parthūs, -ā, -um, *Parthian.* [Parthī, a Scythian nation of Asia.]

partūs, -ūs, m. *a bringing forth, a birth* (pārīō).

parvūs, -ā, -um, adj. *small, little.*

pastōr, -ōrīs, m. *a shepherd.*

pātēō, -ērē, pātūī, no s., 2 v. n. *to lie open.*

pātēr, patrīs, m. *a father.*

pātērā, -ae, f. *a bowl.*

pāternūs, -ā, -um, adj. *of one's father, paternal.*

pātiōr. -ī, passūs, 3 v. dep. a. *to suffer, to endure, to allow.*

pātrīūs, -ā, -um, adj. *of one's father, ancestral; pātriā, -ae, f. *one's fatherland.**

paucūs, -ā, -um, adj. *few, little.*

paupēr, -ērīs, adj. *poor.*

pāvīdūs, -ā, -um, adj. *frightened, trembling.*

pax, pācis, f. *peace.*

pectō, -ērē, pexī, pexum, 3 v. a. *to comb.*

pectūs, -ōrīs, n. *a breast.*

pēcūs, -ōrīs, n. *a herd.*

pēcūs, -ūdīs, f. *a beast, a head of cattle.*

pédēs, -ītīs, adj. *on foot; as subst. m. a foot-soldier.*

Pēlīdēs, -ae, *son of Peleus* [i.e. Achilles].

pellō, -ērē, pēpūlī, pulsum, 3 v. a. *to drive, to hurl.*

pendēō, -ērē, pēpendī, no s., 2 v. n. *to hang.*

pēnēs, prep. w. acc. (found after its subst.) *in the power of.*

pēnītūs, adv. *far within.*

pennā, -ae, f. *a wing, a plume.*

pēr, prep. w. acc. *through; after*

- verbs of praying etc. = *by*. [**per has lacrimas te oro.**]
- per-cūtīō**, -ērē, -cussī, -cussum, 3 v. a. *to strike, to beat.*
- per-fērō**, -ferrē, -tūlī, -lātum, v. a. irreg. *to carry through, to endure.* [**perferre ictum** = *to drive home a blow.*]
- per-fīdūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *false, treacherous.*
- per-fundō**, -ērē, -fūdī, -fūsum, 3 v. a. *to pour over, to bathe, to steep, to cover.* [**lācrimās perfūsā gēnās** = *with her cheeks bathed in tears.*]
- pergō**, -ērē, per-rexī. per-rectum, 3 v. n. *to go on, to proceed.*
- Pēridiā**, -ae [mother of Onytes].
- per-pētīōr**, -pētī, -pessūs, 3 v. dep. a. *to endure.*
- per-vōlō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. *to fly through.*
- pēs**, pēdis, m. *a foot, a claw, a hoof.*
- pestīs**, -īs, f. *a plague.*
- pētō**, -ērē, pētī or petivī, pētītum, 3 v. a. *to seek, to ask for.*
- phālanx**, -ngīs, f. *a band, a host.*
- Phegeus** [a Trojan].
- Phoebūs**, -ī [Phoebūs or Apollō].
- Phōlūs**, -ī [a Trojan].
- Phrýgiūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *Phrygian.*
- Phryx**, Phrýgīs, Phrýgēs, -um. *Phrygian* [Phrygia in Asia Minor].
- pīētās**, -ātīs, f. *piety, goodness.*
- pīlātūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *doubtful word; in close order, or armed with javelins.*
- Pīlumnūs**, -ī [ancestor of Turnus].
- pingō**, -ērē, pīnxī, pīctum, 3 v. a. *to paint, to colour.*
- piscōsūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *full of fish, teeming.*
- pīūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *good, pious.*
- plācēō**, -ērē, plācūī, plācītum, 2 v. n. *to please, to be pleasing to* (w. dat.). **plācēt**. impers.
- plāgā**, -ae, f. *a blow; plāgam ferrē* = *to aim a blow.*
- plangōr**, -ōris, m. lit. *a beating of the breast; a lament, wail.*
- plaudō**, -ērē, plausī, -sum, 3 v. a. *to strike with a sound, to beat.*
- plēnūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *full.*
- plūrimūs**, -ā, -um, superl. adj. *most, very much* [multūs, plūs].
- Pōdāliriūs**, -ī [a Trojan].
- poenā**, -ae, f. *a penalty, a punishment.*
- Poenūs**, -ā, -um } adj. *Phoenician; Carthaginian.*
- Poenī**, -ōrum }
- pondūs**, -ērīs, n. *weight, a scale.*
- pōnō**, -ērē, pōsūī, pōsītum, 3 v. a. *to place; to lay down, to put off.*
- pōns**, -ntīs, m. *a bridge.*
- pōntūs**, -ī, m. *the sea, the deep.*
- pōplēs**, -ītīs, m. (lit. *the inside of a knee*), *a knee.*
- pōpūlō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. } *to*
- pōpūlōr**, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. a. } *lay waste, to ravage.*
- portā**, -ae, f. *a gate.*
- portīcūs**, -ūs, f. *a colonnade, a porch.*
- portō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to carry, to bear.*
- poscō**, -ērē, pōposcī, no s., 3 v. a. *to demand, to ask.*
- possum**, possē, pōtūī, v. n. irreg. *to be able; pr. part. pōtens*, -ntīs as adj. *powerful, strong.*
- post**, adv. and prep. w. acc. *after, behind.*
- postērūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *coming after, next.* [**post.**]
- post-quam**, conj. *after that.*

pōtestās, -tātīs, f. *power*.

pōtiōr, -īrī, -ītūs, 4 v. dep. to get possession of, to obtain (w. abl.).

pōtiūs, comp. adv. *rather, more*.

[pōtiōr.]

prae-ceps, -cīpītīs, adj. *headlong*.

prae-cīpītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, adj. 1 v. a. *throw headlong, to hurl forth, to hasten*.

prae-clārūs, -ā, -um, adj. *famous, renowned*.

praedā, -ae, f. *prey, spoil*.

prae-fērō, -ferrē, -tūlī, -lātum, v. a. to prefer.

prae-fīgō, -ērē, -fixī, -fixum, 3 v. a. to fix before. [praefixūs ferrō = *tipped with iron*.]

praemīum, -īi, n. a *reward*.

prae-sciūs, -ā, -um, adj. *knowing beforehand*.

praesens, -ntīs (praesum), part. as adj. *present*; (of gods) *powerful*. [comp. praesentiōr, -tīūs.]

prae-sīdēō, -ērē, -sēdī. no s.. 2 v. a. to guard, to govern (w. dat.).

prae-stō, -stārē, no p. and s., 1 v. n. to excel. praestans, pr. part. as adj. *pre-eminent, distinguished*.

prae-sum. -essē, -fūī, v. irreg. to be over (w. dat.); pr. part. praesens.

praetēr, prep. with acc. *besides*.

praetērēā, adv. *besides*.

prae-vertō, -ērē, -vertī, no s., 3 v. a. to outstrip, to precede.

prēcem (no nom.), (prēcīs) f. a *prayer*.

prēcōr, -ārī, -ātūs. 1 v. dep. n. and a. to pray.

prēhendō. see prendō.

prēmō, -ērē, pressī, pressum, 3 v. a. (i) to press, to drive back; (ii) to suppress, to hide.

prendō }
prēhendō } -ērē, -endī, -ensum,
3 v. a. to catch, to seize, to take.

prensō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. freq. to grasp, to seize.

prētium, -īi, n. a *price*.

Priāmūs, -ī [king of Troy].

prīmum, adv. *first*. ut primum = *when first, as soon as*.

prīmūs, -ā, -um, superl. adj. *first* (priōr); w. verb = *to be the first to*, e.g. prīmūs pātiōr.

priōr, comp. adj. *former, first*.

pristinūs, -ā, -um, adv. *former*. [in pristinā = *to a former state, as before*.]

prīus, adv. = *formerly*.

prō, prep. w. abl. *for, on behalf of, in return for*.

prō-āvūs, -ī, m. *an ancestor*.

prōbō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. to approve, to allow, to bid.

prō-cēdō, -ērē, -cessī, -cessum, 3 v. n. to go, to come, forth.

(prōcēr, -ērīs), prōcērēs, -um, m. *chiefs, princes*.

prōcūl, adv. *far, afar*.

prō-culcō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. to tread down, to trample on.

prō-currō, -ērē, -currī or -cūcurrī, -cursum, 3 v. n. to run forward.

prō-cursūs, -ūs, m. *onset, speed*.

prōcūs, -ī, m. a *suitor* (gen. pl. prōcōrum or prōcum).

prō-dō, -ērē, -dīdī, -ditum, 3 v. a. to give up, to betray.

prō-dūcō, -ērē, -dūxī, -ductum, 3 v. a. to produce, to bring forth.

proelium, -īi, n. a *battle, a fight*.

prō-fānūs, -ā, -um, adj. *unhallowed, profane*.

prō-fērō, -ferrē, -tūlī, -lātum, v. a. irreg. to carry forth, to prolong.

- prō-fundō**, -ĕrĕ, -fūdi, -fūsum, 3 v. a. *to pour forth, to shed.*
- prō-fundum**, -ī, n. *the deep, the sea.*
- prō-fundūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *deep.*
- prō-grēdiōr**, -grēdi, -gressūs, 3 v. dep. *to advance, to step forward.*
- prō-iciō**, -ĕrĕ, -iēcī, -iectum, 3 v. a. *to throw forth, to drop.*
- prōlēs**, -īs, f. *an offspring.*
- prō-lūdō**, -ĕrĕ, -lūsi, -lūsum, 3 v. n. *to play beforehand, to practise.* [pr. ad pugnam = *to practise for battle.*]
- prō-lūdō**, -ĕrĕ, -lūi, -lūtum, 3 v. a. *to wash forth, to wash away.*
- prō-missum**, -ī, as subst. n. a *promise.*
- prō-mittō**, -ĕrĕ, -misi, -missum, 3 v. a. *to promise.*
- prōpāgō**, -nis, f. *offspring, race.*
- prōpĕrĕ**, adv. *quickly.*
- prōpĕrō**, -ārĕ, -āvi, -ātum, 1 v. n. and a. *to hasten, to prepare quickly.*
- prōpĕrūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *hastening, quick, busy.*
- prōpinquō**, -ārĕ, -āvi, -ātum, 1 v. n. and a. *to draw near, to approach.*
- prōpiōr**, -ūs, gen. -ōris, comp. adj. *nearer.* [prōpĕ, proximūs.]
- prōptĕr**, prep. w. acc. *on account of* (found after its subst.).
- prō-sĕquōr**, -ī, -sĕcūtūs, 3 v. dep. a. *to follow on one's way, to attend.*
- prō-spiciō**, -ĕrĕ, -spexī, -spectum, 3 v. n. and a. *to look forth, to espy.*
- prō-sum**, prōd-essĕ, prō-fūi, v. n. *irreg. to be of use, to help* [w. dat.].
- prō-tendō**, -ĕrĕ, -tendi, -tensum or -tentum, 3 v. a. *to stretch forth.*
- prō-tērō**, -ĕrĕ, -trivi, -tritum, 3 v. a. *to trample down, to crush.*
- prō-terrĕō**, -ĕrĕ, -terrui, -territum, 3 v. a. *to frighten, to drive.*
- prō-vēniō**, -irĕ, -vēni, -ventum, 4 v. n. *to proceed, to come to pass.*
- prō-volvō**, -ĕrĕ, -volvī, -volutum, 3 v. a. *to roll forward.*
- prōximūs**, -ā, -um, superl. adj. *nearest, next.* [prōpĕ, prōpiōr.]
- pūbĕr** or **pūbĕs**, -ĕris, adj. *ripe, downy.*
- (**pūdĕō**), pūdĕt, -ĕrĕ, pūdūt or pūdītum est, 2 v. n. and a. *to make ashamed.* Impers. *it causes shame* [w. acc. and gen. e.g. pūdĕt mĕ hūiūs crīmīnis].
- pūdōr**, -ōris, m. *shame.*
- pūĕr**, -ĕri, m. *a boy, a youth.*
- pugnā**, -ae, f. *a fight, a battle.*
- pugnūs**, -ī, m. *a fist, a hand.*
- pulchĕr**, -chrā, -chrum, adj. *fair, beautiful* [pulchriōr, pulcher-rimūs].
- pulsō**, -ārĕ, -āvi, -ātum, 1 v. a. freq. *to beat, to batter, to drive back, to spurn.*
- pulsūs**, -ūs, m. *a beat.*
- pulvĕrulentūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *dusty.*
- pulvīs**, -ĕris, m. *dust.*
- pūmex**, -īcis, m. *pumice, a rock.*
- pūnicĕūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *purple, red.*
- purpūrĕūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *purple, red.*
- pūrūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *pure, whole.* [pūrūs campūs = *a clear plain.*]
- pūtō**, -ārĕ, -āvi, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to think, to deem.*
- quā**, adv. (abl. fem. of **quī**), *where, in which direction; as far as.*

quādrī-iūgūs, -ā, -um, adj. *with four yokes, i.e. four-horsed.*

quaerō }
 quaesō } -ēre, quaesī or -ivī, quae-sītum, 3 v. a. *to seek, to ask for.*

quālis, -ē, adj. (i) interrog. or exclam. *of what sort?* (ii) relatively, *such as, as; tālis... quālis = such... as.*

quam, adv. (i) *how;* (ii) *as;* (iii) *than.*

quam-quam, conj. *although.*

quandō, adv. (i) interrog. *when?* (ii) indef. *at any time, ever* [after num, sī, or nē].

quantum, adv. *how much, so much.*

quantūs, -ā, -um, adj. (i) interrog. or exclam. *how great?* (ii) relatively, *so great, as great.* [tantūs...quantūs = *as great as.*]

quassō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. freq. *to shake, to brandish.*

quātēr, adv. *four times.*

quātīō, -ērē, no perf., quassum, 3 v. a. *to shake, to drive.*

-quē, conj. enclitic, *and, also.*

quī, quae, quōd (gen. cūiūs, dat. cui), pron. (i) interrog. *who? what?* (used as adj. with nouns); (ii) relative, *who, which.*

quī, quā, quōd, pron. indef. *any* (after num, sī, nē). [See quis.]

quīā, conj. *because.*

quī-cumquē, quae-cumquē, quod-cumquē, pron. *whoever, whatever.* [quī &c. and cumquē sometimes separated.]

quīd (acc. sing. of quīs (i)), used as adv. *what? why? how? wherefore?*

quīdem, adv. *indeed.* [nē...quīdem = *not even.*]

quīēs, -ētīs, f. *rest, quiet.*

quīescō, -ērē, quīēvī, -ētum, 3 v. n. incept. *to grow quiet, to keep quiet; to rest.*

quīētūs, -ā, -um, adj. *quiet, resting.*

quīquē, num. *five.*

quīppē, adv. *verily; for.*

quīs, quīd (gen. cūiūs, dat. cui), pron. interrog. *who? what?*

quīs, quīd, pron. indef. *any* (after num, sī, nē).

quis-quam, quae-quam, quīd-quam, pron. indef. *anyone.* [Used only in negative and interrogative sentences.]

quis-quē, quae-quē, quōd-quē (quīd-quē), pron. *each, each one.* [Often with sūūs.]

quīs-quīs, quīd-quīd, pron. indef. *whoever, whatever.*

quō, adv. *whither,* (i) interrog. *hence to what end?* (ii) relative.

quōd (acc. sing. of quī (i) used as adv. and conj.) (i) *wherefore, why* (relative); (ii) *that, in that, because.*

quōdam, adv. *at times; formerly, once.*

quōnīam, conj. *since, because.*

quōquē, conj. *also.*

quōtīens, adv. *as often.*

rādīūs, -iī, m. *a ray.*

rādīx, -īcis, f. *a root.*

rāpīdūs, -ā, -um, adj. *quick, rushing, fierce.*

rāpīō, -ērē, rāpīī, raptum, 3 v. a. *to seize, to snatch.*

rē-bellīs, -ē, adj. *rebellious.*

rē-cālēō, -ērē, no p. and s., 2 v. n. *to grow warm again, to remain warm.*

- rē-cēdō, -ērē, -cessī, -cessum, 3 v. n. *to retire, to withdraw, to return.*
- rē-cīdō, -ērē, -cīdī, -cīsum (caedo), 3 v. a. *to cut away.*
- rē-clīnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to lean back, to lay aside.*
- rē-clūdō, -ērē, -clūsī, -clūsūm, 3 v. a. *to open.*
- rē-cumbō, -ērē, -cūbūī, no s., 3 v. n. *to lie down, to fall down, to sink.*
- rē-cursō, -ārē, no p. and s., 1 v. n. freq. *to return, to recur.*
- rē-cūsō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to decline, to refuse.*
- red-dō, -ērē, -dīdī, -dītum, 3 v. a. *to return, to give back, to restore.*
- rēd-ēō, -irē, -īī or -īvī, -ītum, v. n. irreg. *to return.*
- rē-dūcō, -ērē, -dūxī, -ductum, 3 v. a. *to draw back.*
- rē-fellō, -ērē, -felli, no s., 3 v. a. *to refute, to disprove.*
- rē-fērō, -ferrē, rettūlī, rēlatum (imperat. rēfēr), v. a. irreg. *to carry back; to turn; to recall, to relate.* [pass. rēfērōr = *to be carried back, to drift*; also act. rēfērō used neutr. *to go, to come back.*]
- rē-ficiō, -ērē, -fēcī, -fectum, 3 v. a. *to restore, to refresh.*
- rē-fūgiō, -ērē, -fūgī, no s., 3 v. n. *to fly back, to flee.*
- rēfūtō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to prevent, to avert.*
- rēginā, -ae, f. *a queen.*
- regnum, -ī, n. *a kingdom, a realm.*
- rēgō, -ērē, rexī, rectum, 3 v. a. *to guide, to direct, to rule.*
- rēligiō, -ōnīs, f. *religious awe, sanctity.*
- rēlinquō, -ērē, -līquī, -lictum, 3 v. a. *to leave, to abandon.*
- rēlūcēō, -ērē, -luxī, no s., 2 v. n. *to shine out, to blaze.*
- rē-mittō, -ērē, -mīsī, -missum, 3 v. a. *to send back [se rem. = to return]; to let go, to loosen. to yield.*
- rē-mūgiō, -irē, no p. and s., 4 v. n. lit. *to bellow back; to resound.*
- rēōr, rērī, rātūs, 2 v. dep. *to think, to deem.*
- rēpens, -ntīs, adj. *sudden.*
- rē-pertōr, -ōrīs, m. *discoverer, creator.*
- rēpētō, -ērē, -pētīī or -pētīvī, -pētītum, 3 v. a. *to seek again. to recall.*
- rē-pōnō, -ērē, -pōsūī, -pōsītum, 3 v. a. *to replace, to repay.*
- rē-poscō, -ērē, no p. and s., 3 v. a. *to ask back, to claim.*
- rē-primō, -ērē, -pressī, -pressum, 3 v. a. *to check, to repress.*
- rēquīēs, -ētīs (acc. rēquīēm), f. *rest, repose.*
- rēs, rēī, f. lit. *a thing, a matter, an affair; hence = an occurrence, an event, fortune, interest (pl.); troubles; chance, adventures.*
- rē-scindō, -ērē, -scīdī, -scissum, 3 v. a. *to cut open, to tear open.*
- rē-sērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to unlock, to open.*
- rē-sōnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. *to resound, to ring.*
- rē-spīciō, -ērē, -spexī, -spectum, 3 v. n. and a. *to look back. to look at, to regard.*
- rē-splendēō, -ērē, no p. and s., 2 v. n. *to shine, to gleam.*
- rē-spondēō, -ērē, -spondī, -sponsum, 2 v. a. *to reply, to answer.*
- rē-sponsō, -ārē, no p. and s., 1 v. a. freq. *to answer, to re-echo.*

- rē-sponsum**, -ī, n. *a reply*.
rē-stō, -ārē, -stīti, no s., 1 v. n. *to remain*.
rē-tēgō, -ērē, -texī, -tectum, 3 v. a. *to uncover, to expose*.
rē-tēxō, -ērē, -texūi, -textum, 3 v. a. *to wind again, to repeat*.
rē-torquēō, -ērē, -torsī, -tortūm, 2 v. a. *to turn back, to wheel round*.
rē-tractō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. (*to take again*). *to take back, to retract, to refuse, to draw back*.
rē-vellō, -ērē, -velli, -vulsum or -volsum, 3 v. a. *to pull away, to tear off, to tear up*.
rē-vinciō, -irē, -vixī, -vinctum, 4 v. a. *to bind around, to fit*.
rex, rēgis, m. *a king*.
Rhoetēiūs, -ā, -um, *of Rhoetium* [a promontory near Troy], i.e. *Trojan*.
rīgidūs, -ā, -um, adj. *stiff, hard*.
rīgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to wet, to besprinkle*.
rīpā, -ae, f. *a bank*.
rītē, adv. *duly*.
rītūs, -ūs, m. *a rite*.
rōbūr, -ōris, n. *hard wood, oak*.
Rōmā, -ae, f. *Rome*.
Rōmānūs, -ā, -um, adj. *Roman*.
rōrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. *to drop dew, to drip*.
rōs, rōris, m. *dew*.
rōsā, -ae, f. *a rose*.
rōsēūs, -ā, -um, adj. *rosy*.
rōtā, -ae, f. *a wheel*; **rōtae**, pl. = *a chariot*.
rūbēō, -ērē, -ūi, no s., 2 v. n. *to be red, to blush*.
rūbēr, rūbrā, rūbrum, adj. *red*.
rūbescō, -ērē, rūbūi, no s., 3 v. n. incept. *to grow red, to reddien, to blush*.
rūbōr, -ōris, m. *redness, a blush*.
rūinā, -ae, f. *ruin, fall, destruction*.
rūmōr, -ōris, m. *a rumour, a report*.
rumpō, -ērē, rūpī, ruptum, 3 v. a. *to break, to burst*.
rūō, -ērē, rūi, rūtum, 3 v. n. and a. *to rush, to hasten, to overwhelm, to destroy*.
rursūs, adv. *back, again*.
Rūtūli, -ōrum or -um, *the Rutules* [a people of Latium (see *Ardea, Turnus*)].
Rūtūlūs, -ā, -um, adj. *Rutulian*.
sācēr, sācrā, sācrum, adj. *set apart, hence (i) accursed; (ii) sacred, holy*.
sācerdōs, -dōtis, comm. *a priest, a priestess*.
Sācēs, -is [a Rutulian].
sācrariūm, -iī, n. *a sanctuary, a shrine*.
sācrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to make sacred, to dedicate*.
sācrum, -ī, n. *a holy thing*; **sācrā**, pl. = *sacred images, vessels &c., rite*.
saecūlum (or **saeculum**), -ī, n. *an age*.
saepē, adv. *often*.
saepiō, -irē, saepsī, saeptum, 4 v. a. *to fence in, to bar*.
saeti-gērūs, -ā, -um, adj. *bristly*.
saeviō, -irē, -iī, -itum, 4 v. n. *to rage, to chafe*.
saevūs, -ā, -um, adj. *fierce, savage, grim*.
sāgittā, -ae, f. *an arrow*.
salsūs, -ā, -um, adj. *salt*.
saltūs, -ūs, m. *a leap*.
sālūbris, -ē, adj. *healthy, health-giving*.

- sālūs**, -ūtīs, f. *welfare, safety*.
- sālūtō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to greet, to salute*.
- sanciō**, -īrē, sanxī, sanctum, 4 v. a. *to make sacred, to confirm* [sanctūs, p. part. pass. as adj. *sacred, holy*].
- sanguinēūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *blood-stained, red*.
- sanguīs**, -īnīs, m. *blood*.
- sātīs**, adv. *enough*.
- sātum**, -ī (sērō), n. *a plant, a crop*.
- Sāturniūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *of Saturn*;
Sāturniā (Iuno), *daughter of Saturn*.
- Sāturnūs**, -ī [early king of the Gods, father of Iuppiter and Iuno].
- sauciūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *wounded, hurt*.
- sāxum**, -ī, n. *a rock, a stone*.
- scālā**, -ae, f. *a ladder*.
- scēlērō**, -ārē, no p., -ātum, 1 v. a. *to defile* [scēlērātūs, p. part. pass. = *polluted, wicked*].
- sceptrum**, -ī, n. *a sceptre*.
- sci-licēt** (= scirē licēt), adv. *forthwith, doubtless*.
- scindō**, -ērē, scīdī, scissum, 3 v. a. *to tear, to rend*.
- scintillā**, -ae, f. *a spark, a flash*.
- sciō**, scīrē, scīvī, scītum, 4 v. a. *to know*.
- scōpūlūs**, -ī, m. *a rock*.
- scītum**, -ī, n. *a shield*.
- sē** (sēsē), sūī (dat. sībī, abl. sē), reflex. pron. *oneself, himself, herself, itself, themselves*.
- sēcō**, -ārē, sēcūī, sectum, 1 v. a. *to cut, to cleave*.
- sēcundūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *favourable* (sēquōr).
- sēcūris**, -īs, f. *a battle-axe*.
- sēcūs**, adv. *otherwise* [haud sēcūs, *even so*].
- sēd**, conj. *but*.
- sēdēō**, -ērē, sēdī, sessum, 2 v. n. *to sit, to keep still*.
- sēdēs**, -īs, f. *a seat, an abode*.
- sēdō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to calm, to pacify*.
- sēgēs**, -ētīs, f. *a crop, harvest*.
- segnīs**, -ē, adj. *slow* [segniōr, segnissimūs].
- sēmēl**, adv. *once*.
- sēmī-ānimīs**, -ē, adj. *half dead*.
- sēmī-nēcīs** (gen. no nom.), adj. *half dead*.
- sēmī-vīr**, -vīrī, adj. *unmanly*.
- sēnectā**, -ae, f. *old age*.
- sēnex**, -nīs, adj. *old*; *old man*.
- sēniōr**, gen. -ōris, comp. adj. *older, elder* [sēnex].
- sēnium**, -iī, n. *old age, decay*.
- sensūs**, -ūs, m. *a feeling, a fancy*.
- sententiā**, -ae, f. *an opinion, a judgment, feeling*.
- sentiō**, -īrē, sensī, sensum, 4 v. a. *to feel, to perceive*.
- sepio**, see *saepio*.
- septem-plex**, -plicīs, adj. *seven-fold*.
- sēpulcrum**, -ī, n. *a tomb, a grave*.
- sēquōr**, -ī, sēcūtūs, 3 v. dep. a. *to follow, to pursue, to attend, to reach*.
- Sērestūs**, -ī [a Trojan].
- Sergestūs**, -ī [a Trojan].
- sermō**, -ōnīs, m. *a speech, report*.
- sērō**, -ērē, sēvī, sātum, 3 v. a. *to sow, to scatter* [hence sātūs, p. part. pass. = *born*, e.g. sātā noctē; sātum, -ī, n. = *a crop*].
- serpens**, -ntīs, comm. *a serpent*.
- serpō**, -ērē, serpsī, serptum, 3 v. n. *to creep, to spread*.
- sērūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *late*.
- servō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to save, to preserve*.

seu or **sivē**, conj. *or if, whether*;
seu...seu, sivē...sivē, = *whether*
...or.
sex, num. *six.*
sī, conj. *if [sī quis = if anyone].*
sic, adv. *so, thus.*
sīdērēūs, -ā, -um, adj. *of the stars,*
starry.
sīdūs, -ērīs, n. *a star.*
signī-ficō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a.
to make sign, to point, to beckon.
signō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to*
mark, to mark out.
signum, -ī, n. *a sign, a signal.*
Silā, -ae, f. [a forest in S.W.
 Italy].
silvā, -ae, f. *a wood, a forest.*
sīmīlis, -ē, adj. *like.*
sīmūl, adv. *at the same time*
 [sīmūl āc or atquē = *as soon*
as].
sīn, conj. *but if.*
sīnē, prep. w. abl. *without.*
sīnō, -ērē, sīvī, sītum, 3 v. a. *to*
allow.
sistō, -ērē, stītī, stātum, 3 v. a.
 and n. *to stop, to check, to halt.*
sivē or **seu**, see **seu**.
sōcēr, -ērī, m. *a father in law, a*
bride's father.
sōciō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to*
unite, to join.
sōciūs, -īī, m. *an ally, a friend.*
sōl, sōlīs, m. *the sun.*
sōlēō, -ērē, sōlītūs, 2 v. semi-dep.
to be went.
sōlīum, -īī, m. *a throne.*
sollemnīs, -ē, adj. *annual, usual,*
due.
sollicitō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a.
to move, to shake.
sōlōr, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. a. *to*
comfort, to calm.
sōlum, -ī, n. *ground, soil.*

sōlūs, -ā, -um (gen. sōlīūs, dat.
 sōlī), adj. *alone, only.*
solvō, -ērē, solvī, sōlūtum, 3 v. a.
to loosen, to dissolve.
somnūs, -ī, m. *sleep.*
sōnītūs, -ūs, m. *a sound, a din. a*
roar.
sōnō, -ārē, sōnūī, sōnītum, 1 v. n.
 and a. *to sound, to cry, to scream,*
to sing, to boast.
sōnōrūs, -ā, -um, adj. *sounding.*
sōnūs, -ī, m. *a sound, a noise.*
sōrōr, -ōrīs, f. *a sister.*
sors, sortīs, f. *a lot, chance, for-*
tune.
sortiōr, -īrī, -ītūs, 4 v. dep. a. *to*
obtain by lot, to draw, to choose.
spargō, -ērē, sparsī, sparsum, 3
 v. a. *to strew, to scatter, to hurl*
about.
spātīum, -īī, n. *space, distance.*
spēcīmēn, -īnīs, n. *a mark, a*
token.
spectō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a.
 freq. *to look at, to watch.*
spēcūlātōr, -ōrīs, m. *a spy.*
spērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to*
hope, to expect.
spēs, spēī, f. *hope.*
spīcūlum, -ī, n. *a point, a dart, a*
spear.
spīrā, -ae, f. *a coil.*
spīrītūs, -ūs, m. *breath, a blast.*
splendēō, -ērē, -ūī, no s., 2 v. n. *to*
shine.
spōllō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a.
to despoil, to strip, to deprive (w.
 acc. and abl.).
spōllum, -īī, n. *spoils.*
spondēō, -ērē, spōpondī, sponsum,
 2 v. a. *to promise.*
spūmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n.
to foam.
spūmōsūs, -ā, -um, adj. *foaming.*

- squālēō**, -ērē, -ūi, no s., 2 v. n. *to be stiff*.
- stagnum**, -ī, n. *a pool, a marsh*.
- stātūō**, -ērē, stātūi, -ūtum, 3 v. a. *to set up, to place; to stop; to resolve*.
- sternax**, -ācis, adj. lit. *throwing its rider* (of a horse), *restive*.
- sternō**, -ērē, strāvī, strātum, 3 v. a. *to spread out, to lay low*.
- Sthēnēlūs**, -ī [a Trojan].
- stirps**, -pīs, m. or f. *a stock, a trunk, a root; hence a race*.
- stō**, stārē, stētī, stātum, 1 v. n. *to stand, to stand firm. to stand still, to be fixed* [hence **stāt**, impers. = *it is resolved*].
- strāgēs**, -īs (**sternō**), f. *overthrow, destruction, slaughter*.
- strīdēō**, -ērē, strīdī, no s., 2 v. n. and **strīdō**, -ērē, strīdī, no s., 3 v. n. *to hiss, to whizz*.
- strīdōr**, -ōrīs, m. *a din. a hiss. a buzzing*.
- strīdūlūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *hissing*.
- stringō**, -ērē, strinxī, strictum, 3 v. a. *to draw tight, to draw* (a sword).
- strūō**, -ērē, struxī, structum, 3 v. a. *to build, to scheme*.
- stūdium**, -iī, n. *zeal, eagerness*.
- stūpēō**, -ērē, stūpūi, no s., 2 v. n. and a. *to be amazed, to wonder* (w. acc. and inf.).
- Stygiūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *Stygian, of the Styx* [the river of Hades].
- suādēō**, -ērē, suāsī, suāsum, 2 v. a. *to counsel, to persuade*.
- sūb**, prep. (i) w. acc. *under, beneath* (motion to or along); of time, *towards, just before*; (ii) w. abl. *under, beneath*.
- sub-dō**, -ērē, -dīdī, -dītum, 3 v. a. *to put under*.
- sūb-ēō**, -īrē, -iī, -ītum, v. n. irreg. *to come under, to support, to come up, to aid, to help* (w. dat.).
- sūb-īcīō**, -ērē, -īcī, -iectum, 3 v. a. *to throw, to place under; s. ignem. to kindle, to throw up; se s., to mount*.
- sūb-īgō**, -ērē, -ēgī, -actum, 3 v. a. *to constrain, to overcome*.
- sūbītō**, adv. *suddenly* [**sūbēō**].
- sūbītūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *sudden*.
- sub-lābōr**, -ī, -lapsūs, 3 v. dep. *to creep under, to undermine*.
- sub-lātūs**, see **tollo**.
- sub-līmīs**, -ē, adj. *high, lofty, tall*.
- sub-missūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *submitted*.
- sub-mittō**, -ērē, -mīsī, -missum, 3 v. a. *to put under, to subdue, to submit*.
- sub-rīdēō**, -ērē, -rīsī, no s., 2 v. n. *to smile*.
- sub-sīdium**, -iī, n. *aid, support*.
- sub-sīdō**, -ērē, -sēdī, -sessum, 3 v. n. *to sink down, to settle*.
- sub-sistō**, -ērē, -stītī, no s., 3 v. n. *to stop, to halt*.
- sub-vēniō**, -īrē, -vēnī, -ventum, 4 v. n. *to come to aid, to help* (w. dat.).
- suc-cēdō** (sub-c.), -ērē, -cessī, -cessum, 3 v. n. *to come from under, to rise*.
- suc-cessūs**, -ūs, m. *success, prowess*.
- suc-cīdō**, -ērē, -cīdī, no s., 3 v. n. *to fall under, to succumb*.
- suc-cingō**, -ērē, -cinxī, -cinctum, 3 v. a. *to gird up*.
- suc-currō**, -ērē, -currī, -cursum, 3 v. n. *to run to help, to aid*.
- Sūcrō**, -ōnīs [a Rutulian].
- sūcūs**, -ī, m. *juice, sap*.
- sūdōr**, -ōrīs, m. *sweat*.

- suf-ficiō** (sub-f.), -ĕrĕ, -fĕcī, -fec-tum, 3 v. n. *to suffice, to avail.*
- sum**, essĕ, fūī, no s. (fut. part. fūtūrūs), v. n. irreg. *to be* (w. dat. *to belong to*) [**estō**, imperat. *let it be granted*].
- summā**, -ae, f. *the height or sum of anything* [**summā belli**, *the chief issue of the war*].
- summūs**, -ā, -um, superl. adj. *highest, top* (s. **montes**, *the tops of the mountains*) [**sūpĕrūs**, **sūpĕriōr**].
- sūmō**, -ĕrĕ, sumpsī, sumptum, 3 v. a. *to take, to take up* [**pōenam s.**, *to exact a penalty*].
- sūpĕr**, adv. and prep. w. acc. and abl. *above, upon, close after.*
- sūpĕrbūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *proud, high.*
- sūpĕr-immīnĕō**, -ĕrĕ, no p. and s., 2 v. n. *to hang over.*
- sūpĕrō**, -ārĕ, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. and a. lit. *to be over, hence* (i) *to survive, be left*, (ii) *to overcome.*
- sūpĕr-stītiō**, -ōnīs, f. *religious fear; = dread vow*, 817.
- sūpĕrūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *above, upper*; pl. **Sūpĕrī**, *the gods above* [**sūpĕriōr**, **sūpĕrēmūs** or **summūs**].
- sūpĕr-vĕniō**, -irĕ, -vĕnī, -ventum, 4 v. n. and a. *to come over, to step over.*
- supplex**, -icīs (sub-pl.), adj. *suppliant.*
- supplicĭtĕr**, adv. *suppliantly, with supplication.*
- sūprā**, adv. and prep. w. acc. *above.*
- sūpĕrēmūs**, -ā, -um, superl. adj. *highest, last* [**sūpĕrūs**, **sūpĕriōr**].
- sūrā**, -ae, f. *an ankle, a calf, a leg.*
- surgō**, -ĕrĕ, surrexī, surrectum, 3 v. n. *to rise, to arise* [= **sub-rīgō**].
- sūs**, sūīs, comm. *a pig, a sow.*
- sus-cītō**, -ārĕ, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to stir up, to rouse, to awake.*
- sus-pendō** (sub-p.), -ĕrĕ, -pendī, -pensum, 3 v. a. *to hang, to suspend.*
- suspīciō** (sub-sp.), -ĕrĕ, -spexī, -spectum, 3 v. a. *to look at* (*from under*), *to look up at, to regard.*
- sus-tentō** (sub-t.), -ārĕ, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. freq. *to uphold, to support.*
- sus-tīnĕō**, -ĕrĕ, -tīnūī, -tentum, 2 v. a. *to hold up, to support.*
- sūtīlis**, -ĕ, adj. *sewn together* (**sūō**).
- sūūs**, -ā, -um, reflex. poss. pron. *one's own, his, her own, their own.*
- Sŷbāris**, -īs (acc. -im) [a Trojan].
- tābĕō**, -ĕrĕ, no p. and s., 2 v. n. *to waste away.*
- tābŭlātum**, -ī, n. *a floor.*
- Tāburnūs**, -ī, m. [a mountain on the border of Samnium in Italy].
- tācītūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *silent.*
- tālīs**, -ĕ, adj. *such of this sort.*
- Tālos** (acc. Tālon) [a Rutulian].
- tāmĕn**, adv. *nevertheless, however.*
- Tānāīs**, -īs (acc. -im) [a Rutulian].
- tandem**, adv. *at length*; in questions = *pray?*
- tangō**, -ĕrĕ, tĕtīgī, tactum, 3 v. a. *to touch.*
- tantūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *so great*;
- tanto**, abl. as adv. *by so much*;
- tantum**, acc. n. as adv. (i) *so much*; (ii) *only so much, only.*
- tardō**, -ārĕ, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to delay, to impede.*

- Tartārūs**, -ī, m.; **Tartārā**, -ōrum, n. *Tartārūs*, the infernal regions.
- Tartārēūs**, -ā, -um, adj. *Tartarean*, infernal.
- taurūs**, -ī, m. a bull.
- tectum**, -ī (**tēgō**), n. a roof, a house [tectā, pl. = a house].
- tēgō**, -ērē, textī, tectum, 3 v. a. to cover, to protect.
- tellūs**, -ūris, f. the earth, the ground.
- tēlum**, -ī, n. a dart, a weapon.
- tēmō**, -ōnīs, m. a pole or shaft of a chariot.
- tempestās**, -ātīs, f. a storm, a tempest.
- tempūs**, -ōris, n. time, opportunity.
- tempōrā**, -um, pl. the temples of the head.
- tēnax**, -ācis (**tēnēō**), adj. gripping, tenacious.
- tendō**, -ērē, tētendī, tentum or tensum, 3 v. a. and n. to stretch out, to strain, to strive.
- tēnēō**, -ērē, tēnūī, tentum, 2 v. a. to hold, to seize, to keep.
- tentō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. freq. to try, to attack.
- tēr**, num. adv. thrice.
- tergum**, -ī, n. a back [t. dārē = to flee].
- tērō**, -ērē, trīvī, trītum, 3 v. a. to rub, to press against.
- terrā**, -ae, f. earth.
- terrēō**, -ērē, terrūī, terrītum, 2 v. a. to frighten, to scare.
- terrībilīs**, -ē, adj. terrible, fearful.
- terri-ficūs**, -ā, -um, adj. frightful, terrific.
- terrītō**, -ārē, no p. and s., 1 v. a. freq. to frighten.
- terrōr**, -ōris, m. fear, terror.
- testīs**, -īs, c. a witness.
- testōr**, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. to call to witness.
- tētē**, acc., thyself.
- Teucrī**, -ōrum or -um, m. pl. the Teucrians, Trojans.
- Teucrūs**, -ā, -um, adj. Trojan.
- Thāmýris**, -īs (acc. -im), m. [a Trojan].
- Thersilōchūs**, -ī, m. [a Trojan].
- thōrax**, -ācis, m. a breastplate.
- Thracā**, -ae, f. (= Thrāciā, Thrace).
- Thymbraeūs**, -ī, m. [a Trojan].
- Thýmoetēs**, -īs [a Trojan].
- Tībērīnūs**, -ā, -um, adj. of the Tiber.
- Tībēris** (or **Tībrīs**), -īs, m. the river Tiber.
- tīmēō**, -ērē, tīmūī, no s., 2 v. n. and a. to fear, to be afraid.
- tingō** (or **tinguō**), -ērē, tinxī, tinctum, 3 v. a. to dip, to plunge, to bathe.
- tollō**, -ērē (sustulī, sublātum), 3 v. a. to lift, to raise up, to take away, to remove, to destroy.
- Tōlumnīūs**, -iī, m. [a Rutulian soothsayer].
- tōnō**, -ārē, tōnūī, no s., 1 v. n. to thunder.
- tormentum**, -ī, n. a war-engine.
- torpōr**, -ōris, m. torpor, numbness.
- torquēō**, -ērē, torsī, tortum, 2 v. a. to twist, to turn; to hurl. [tortūs = winding.]
- torris**, -īs, f. a firebrand.
- tōrūs**, -ī, m. (i) a muscle, a sinew; (ii) a couch, a bed.
- tōt**, adj. indecl. so many.
- tōtidem**, adj. indecl. just so many.
- tōtiens**, adv. so many times, so often.
- tōtūs**, -ā, -um (gen. tōtūs, dat. tōtī), adj. whole, entire.

trābālīs, -ě [trabs], adj. like a beam, stout.

trabs, trābīs, f. a beam.

trāhō, -ěřě, traxī, tractum, 3 v. a. to draw, to drag.

trans-ād-īgō, -ěřě. -ēgī, -actum, 3 v. a. to drive through, to pierce (w. two accs.).

trans-ěō, -irě, -iī or -ivī, -itum, v. n. and a. irreg. to cross, to pierce.

tran-silīō, -irě. -silivī or -silūi, no s., 4 v. n. and a. to leap over, to speed across.*

trémě-fācīō, -ěřě, -fēcī, -factum, 3 v. a. to make to tremble, to frighten.

trémescō, -ěřě, no p. and s., 3 v. n. to begin to tremble, to fear.

trémō, -ěřě, trémūi, no s., 3 v. n. to tremble, to quake.

trémōr, -ōrīs, m. fear, trembling.

trēpīdō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. to hurry, to hasten.

trēpīdūs, -ā, -um, adj. trembling, anxious (w. gen. = fearing for).

trēs, trīā, gen. trīum, num. three.

tristīs, -ě, adj. sad, gloomy.

Trōēs, -um, m. pl. the Trojans (acc. Trōās).

Trōiūs, -ā, -um, adj. Trojan.

Trōiā, -ae, Troy.

Trōiānūs, -ā, -um, adj. Trojan.

Trōiūgēnae, -ārum or -um, m. pl. the Trojans.

Trōs, Trōis, m. [founder of Troy].

Trōs, Trōis, adj. Trojan.

trūcīdō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. to cut to pieces, to slay.

truncūs, -ī, m. a trunk, a body.

tū, tūi (acc. tē, dat. tībī, abl. tē), pers. pron. thou.

tūěōr, -ērī, tūtūs, 2 v. dep. a. to look at, to watch, to guard.

tum, adv. then.

tūmultūs, -ūs, m. a crowd, confusion, tumult.

tūmūlūs, -ī, m. a mound, a hill.

turbā, -ae, f. a crowd, a throng.

turbīdūs, -ā, -um, adj. wild, confused.

turbō, -īnīs, m. a whirlwind; whirl; force.

turbō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. to disturb, to make wild; to confound. [foeděřā turb. = to break the peace.]

Turnūs, -ī, m. [king of Rutulians].

turpō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. to befoul, to defile.

turrīs, -īs, f. a tower, a turret.

Tuscūs, -ā, -um, adj. Tuscan, Etruscan.

tūūs, -ā, -um, poss. pron. thy, thine.

Tyđīdēs, -ae, m. the son of Tydeus [i.e. Diomedes].

týrannūs, -ī, m. a king, a tyrant.

Tyrrhēnūs, -ā, -um, adj. Tyrrhenian, Etruscan.

ūbī, adv. when, where.

Ūfens, -ntīs [a Rutulian].

ullūs, -ā, -um (gen. ulliūs, dat. ullī), adj. any (only in negative and interrog. sentences).

ultěriōr, -ūs, gen. -ōrīs, comp. adj. beyond, further. [ultrā. ultīmūs.]

ulteriūs, acc. n. used as adv. = further.

ultīmūs, -ā, -um, superl. adj. last, furthest. [ultrā, ultěriōr.]

ultrō, adv. (beyond, besides), of one's own accord.

umbrā, -ae, f. a shade, a shadow.

- Umbēr**, -brā, -brum, adj. *Umbrian*,
from Umbria [in Italy]. Umbēr,
 -brī, m. *an Umbrian hound.*
ūmērūs [hūm.], -ī, m. *shoulder.*
umquam (unq.), adv. *ever.*
ūn-ānīmūs, -ā, -um, adj. *of one*
mind, together.
uncūs, -ā, -um, adj. *hooked, bent.*
undā, -ae, f. *a wave, water.*
undiq̄ue, adv. *from all sides.*
undō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. *to*
wave, to flow, to surge.
unguis, -īs, m. *a nail, a claw.*
ungūlā, -ae, f. *a claw, a hoof.*
ūnūs, -ā, -um (gen. ūnīūs, dat.
 ūnī), adj. *one, alone.*
urbs, -bīs, f. *a city, a town.*
urgēō, -ērē, ursī, no s., 2 v. a. *to*
press, to oppress, to press on, to urge.
usquam, adv. *anywhere.*
ūsūs, -ūs, m. *use, practice.*
ūt, ūtī, (i) adv. *how, as; (ii) conj.*
(a) as, (b) when, as soon as,
(c) that, in order that, (d) so that.
ūtōr, -ī, ūsūs, 3 v. dep. *to use, to*
enjoy (w. abl.).
ūtrimquē, adv. *from both sides.*

vācūūs, -ā, -um, adj. *empty.*
vālēō, -ērē, vālūī, vālītum, 2 v. n.
to be strong, to be able.
vāldūs, -ā, -um, adj. *strong,*
mighty.
vānūs, -ā, -um, adj. *vain, empty.*
vārīō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. and
 n. *to change, to waver.*
vārīūs, -ā, -um, adj. *various,*
changing.
vastūs, -ā, -um, adj. *waste, vast.*
-vē, enclitic conj. }
vēl, conj. } *or.*
-vē...-vē, *either...or.*
vēhō, -ērē, vexī, vectum, 3 v. a. *to*
bear, to carry. vēhōr = to ride.

vēl, see **-vē.**
vēlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to*
wrap, to cover.
vēlum, -ī, n. *a veil, a sail. vēlā, pl.
 = *sails. [vēlā dārē = to set sail.]*
vēlūt }
vēlūti } adv. *just as.*
vēnātōr, -ōrīs, m. *a hunter.*
vēnēnum, -ī, n. *poison, venom.*
vēnērābilīs, -ē, adj. *revered, vener-*
able.
vēnērōr, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. a. *to*
worship, to do reverence to.
vēnīō, -irē, vēnī, ventum, 4 v. n.
to come, approach [ventum est,
impers. = he, we, you, they came].
vēnōr, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. *to*
hunt; vēnantēs, -tum, pr.
 part. = *hunters.*
ventōsūs, -ā, -um, adj. *wind-like,*
swift.
ventūs, -ī, m. *wind.*
Vēnūs, -ērīs [goddess of Love,
 mother of Aeneas] = *love.*
verbēnā, -ae, f. *a sacred herb (usu-*
ally in plural).
verbēr, -ērīs, n. *a stroke, a beat.*
verbērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a.
 and n. *to beat.*
verbum, -ī, n. *a word, a saying.*
vergō, -ērē, no p. and s., 3 v. n.
to incline, to sink.
vērō, adv. *indeed; however [vērūs].*
versō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to*
turn about, to drive.
vertex, -īcīs, m. (i) *an eddy, (ii) a*
top.
vertō, -ērē, vertī, versum, 3 v. a.
to turn, to change.
vērūm, adv. *truly; but yet [vērūs].*
vērūs, -ā, -um, adj. *true, real.*
vērīūs, comp. n. = *fuirer, better.*
vestēr, -trā, -trum, poss. pron.
*your, yours.**

vestigō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to track, to seek.*
vestis, -is, f. *a garment.*
vētō, -ārē, vētūi, vētītum, 1 v. a. *to forbid.*
vētūs, vētērīs, adj. *old, ancient, former.*
vētustās, -tātis, f. *age.*
vīā, -ae, f. *a way.*
vībrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to shake, to curl.*
vicem (no nom.), *change [in vicem = in turn].*
vīcissim, adv. *by turns, in turn.*
victimā, -ae, f. *a victim.*
victōr, -ōrīs, m. *a victor; (used as adj.) victorious.*
victōriā, -ae, f. *victory.*
vīdēō, -ērē, vīdī, vīsum, 2 v. a. *to see.*
 Pass. **vīdēōr** = *to seem.* [**vīsū**, abl. supine in -u = *in the seeing, to see.*]
vinciō, -irē, vinxī, vinctum, 4 v. a. *to bind, to encircle.*
vincō, -ere, vīcī, victum, 3 v. a. *to conquer, to overcome.*
vinculum or **vinculum**, -ī, n. *a chain, a bond.*
vīolentiā, -ae, f. *violence, fury.*
vīolō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to injure, to stain.*
vīr, vīrī (gen. pl. vīrōrum or vīrum), m. *a man.*
vīrāgō, -īnis, f. *a brave maiden.*
virginitās, -tātis, f. *virginity.*
virgō, -īnis, f. *a virgin.*
virtultā, -ōrum, n. pl. *twigs, shrubs.*
virtūs, -tūtis, f. *virtue, valour.*
vis, acc. vim, abl. vī (no gen. or dat.), f. *force, might; pl. vīrēs, -ium, strength.*
viscērā, -um, n. pl. *flesh, entrails.*
vītā, -ae, f. *life.*
vīvidūs, -ā, -um, adj. *quick, alert.*

vīvūs, -ā, -um, adj. *living, alive.*
vix, adv. *scarcely.*
vōcātūs, -ūs, m. *an invocation, a call.*
vōci-fērōr, -ārī, -ātūs, 1 v. dep. *to shout aloud.*
vōcō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to call, to summon.*
Volcāniūs, -ā, -um, adj. *of Vulcan, made by Vulcan [the fire-god].*
volgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. *to publish, to noise abroad.*
volgūs, -ī, n. *a crowd, the common people.*
vōlītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. freq. *to fly, to hasten.*
volnūs, -ērīs, n. *a wound.*
vōlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. n. *to fly.*
vōlō, vellē, vōlūi, no s., v. a. irreg. *to wish, to be willing, to wish for.*
voltūs, -ūs, m. *a face, a countenance.* [**voltūs**, plural, also = *a face.*]
vōlūcrīs, -ē, adj. *flying; as subst. comm. a bird.*
vōluntās, -tātis (**vōlō**), f. *wish, will.*
vōlūtō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, 1 v. a. freq. *to revolve, to ponder.*
volvō, -ērē, volvī, vōlūtum, 3 v. a. *to roll.*
vōs, vestrī or vestrum, pers. pron. *ye, you* (plural of tu).
vōtum, -ī, n. *a vow, a prayer* (**vōvēō**).
vōvēō, -ērē, vōvī, vōtum, 2 v. a. *to vow, to pray.* [**vōtūs**, p. part. pass. = *vowed, votive.*]
vox, vōcis, f. *a voice, a saying.*
Zēphyrūs, -ī, m. *the West wind.*

INDEX.

(1) GRAMMATICAL.

- Adjective, proleptic, 242
 — equal in force to adverb,
 632, 690, 862
 ambi-, 298
- CASES Nominative, after fallo, 634
 Accusative, double (irregular), 276
 — direct object, after passive, 172
 — extent, bodily action,
 338, 398, 535, 700, 864
 — — cognate, 386, 403,
 496, 680, 753
 — with inf. after *tremisco*,
 916
 Ablative, quality, 218
 — origin, 860
 — place where (Vergil's
 extended use), 43, 295,
 344, 399, 406, 591, 688,
 911
 — — (supine in *u*), 25
 — place and means com-
 bined, 372
 — after *aditor*, 92
 Genitive, definition, 19
 — objective, 589
 — — after *indignus*, 649
 — — — *fidus*, 659
 — agreeing with noun
 contained in adj., 739
 Dative, indirect object, 52,
 319, 537
 — — general (ethic),
 566
- Dative, as more personal
 and poetic, 130,
 256, 382, 464,
 655, 681
 — after *-bilis* (agent),
 767
 — fitness, 88, 156
 — predicative (comple-
 ment), 733
 Locative, 19
 elision of *e* before consonants, 503,
 797, 874
 Greek imitations, 211, 419, 634,
 739
hiatus, 31
iam iamque, 754, 940
ille, 5
in with acc. 103, 104, 424, 854
intempestus, 846
 irregularity, natural, 156, 226, 276.
 320, 773, 883
limus, 120
medius, 564, 696
misceo, 217, 445, 628, 720, 805
molior, 327, 852
- MOODS AND TENSES
 Indicative, pres., of pur-
 pose, forcible, 13, 585,
 634, 637
 — imperf., 394
 — future exact, 316
 Infinitive, historic, its use,
 216
 — explanatory, 211
 — final, 345

Subjunctive, conditional,
11, 67
— conditional, apodosis
understood, 733, 761
— — jussive, 389, 439,
828
— — perfect, 828
— final, after *dum*, 570
— dubitative, direct, 486,
503, 570, 874, 948
— — indirect, 658, 719,
727, 917
— causal, after *qui*, 612
— consecutive, after *qui*,
84, 627
— indirect question (or
exclamation), 145, 322

Participle, future, of re-
solve, 55, 602
— — of destiny, 504
mussare, 657
pilata, 121
plural, use of, 350, 475
praesens, 152, 245
quisquam, 761
semi-consonantal vowels, 706, 821,
847, 905
sounding lines, 267, 373, 648, 825,
852, 863, 908
turbidus, &c., 10
ultra, 3
ut, temporal, 1, 557, 623, 734
— 'how' after *scio*, 143
— *forte*, 270, 488

(2) STYLE.

accumulation, 86, 248
alliteration, 482, 825, 863
anachronism, 100
archaism, 309

effective passages, sound, 373, 852,
908

pathos, 435, 646—8, 880, 935
imaginativeness, 498, 617, 848
solemnity, 150, 863, 876, 895
vividness, 65, 292, 330, 453,
908

force, 102, 235, 284, 339, 408
terseness, 811, 920, 935
scorn, 100

error, 164, 625
exaggeration, 35

Graecism: words: *orichalco*, 87
ambrosia, *panacea*, 419

construction, 634
rhythm, 419, 87

metre: hiatus, 31

patēr, 13
ebūr, 67
quē, 89, 181, 363, 443

dolōr, 422
animā, 648
amōr, 668
ēodem, 847

repetition, 135, 318, 656, 712

sound imitation:

(arrow), 267
(mélée), 356
(tangle), 532

stretch of construction:

abest... quae tegat, 52
columna adnixus, 92
viribus aegris cernunt, 218
unum costas transadigit, 276
altus equo, 295
nitentem gressus, 386
tui fidissima, 659
arma Volcania dei, 739
suadeo, c. inf., 814

stretch of meaning:

latro, 'hunter', 7
sors, 'chance', 54

stretch of meaning :

oras, 'edges', 381
aurata tempora, 'helmet', 536
mens, 'thought', 554
fateor, 'agree', 568
musso, 'doubt', 657
reptor, 'creator', 829

transferred epithet, 445, 859

unusual expressions :

irasci in cornua, 104
medios ignes, 201
alto iugulo, 357

fusum labris amnem, 417
se collegit in arma, 491
tenuit impetus, 773

variation of phrase :

comantes excutiens toros, 6
res bello varias, 43
letum pro laude, 49
virgulta sonantia lauro, 522
medius aggere, 564
crimen, 600
seges mucronibus, 663
discessere medii, 696
surgere in ense, 729

(3) NAMES.

Achilles, 350
 Agylla, 281
 Amata, 29
 Amyclae, 224
 Apollo, 198
 Ardea, 44
 Assaracus, 127
 Athos, 701
 Aurunci, 94
 Ausonii, 834
 Boreas, 83
 Caere, 281
 Camers, 224
 Cupencus, 539
 Cydon, 858
 Daunus, 785
 Diana, 198

Diomedes, 351
 Dirae, 845
 Dis, 199
 Echion, 515
 Edoni, 365
 Eryx, 701
 Euander, 184
 Iapis, 392
 Iasides, 392
 Indiges, 794

Latinus, 29
 Latona, 198
 Laurens, 24
 Lavinia, 31
 Lerna, 518
 Lycia, 516
 Lyrnesus, 547

Mezentius, 232
 Murranus, 638

Orithyia, 83

Paeonius, 401
 Pallanteum, 184
 Pallas, 943
 Parcae, 147
 Pluto, 199
 Poeni, 4

Rhoeteius, 456

Silas, 715

Taburnus, 715
 Tydeus, 351

Umber, 753

Cambridge:

PRINTED BY J. & C. F. CLAY,
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.



Cambridge Series for Schools and Training Colleges

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS
December 1898

This Series has been prepared in the conviction that text-books simple in style and arrangement and written by authors of standing are called for to meet the needs of both pupil teachers and candidates for Certificates. Care will be taken to combine a high standard of excellence with adaptation to the practical needs of those for whom the Series is especially intended. To this end the general Editorship of the Series has been entrusted to Mr W. H. WOODWARD, of Christ Church, Oxford, now the Principal of University (Day) Training College, Liverpool, and Lecturer on Education in Victoria University. At the same time, it is believed that most of the works comprised in the Series will be well suited to the needs of Secondary and Public Schools.

Arrangements have already been made for the publication in this Series of the following works:—

A History of Education from the beginnings of the Renaissance. By WILLIAM H. WOODWARD.

Psychology for Teachers. By GEORGE FREDERICK STOUT, late Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge, Lecturer in Comparative Psychology in the University of Aberdeen, and JOHN ADAMS, Rector of the Free Church Training College, Aberdeen.

The Making of Character: the Educational Aspects of Ethics. By JOHN MACCUNN, Balliol College, Oxford, Professor of Philosophy in University College, Liverpool.

- An Introduction to the Theory and Practice of the**
Kinder-Garten, compiled especially for Students in Training. By
ELINOR A. WELLDON, Head Mistress of the Kinder-Garten Depart-
ment, The Ladies' College, Cheltenham.
- The Teacher's Manual of School Hygiene.** By
E. W. HOPE, M.D. and EDGAR BROWNE, F.R.C.S.E.
-
- A History of the Expansion of the British Empire.**
By WILLIAM H. WOODWARD, Christ Church, Oxford, Principal of
University Training College, Liverpool. [*In the Press.*]
- A Short History of the Greeks, to the year 146 B.C.**
By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, late Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge.
[*In the Press.*]
- Xenophon. Anabasis, II and IV.** Edited with Intro-
duction, Notes and Vocabulary, by G. M. EDWARDS, Fellow and
Tutor of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. 1s. 6d. each.
- Cicero. In Catilinam I.** Edited with introduction, notes
and vocabulary, by J. H. FLATHER, Emmanuel College, Cambridge.
1s. 6d.
- Caesar. Gallic War, III, IV.** Edited with introduction,
notes and vocabulary, by E. S. SHUCKBURGH. 1s. 6d. each.
- Vergil. Aeneid I, IX and XII.** Edited with introduction,
notes and vocabulary, by A. SIDGWICK, Reader in Greek in the
University of Oxford. 1s. 6d. each.
- An Introduction to Physiography.** By W. N. SHAW,
Fellow and Tutor of Emmanuel College, Cambridge. [*In preparation.*]
- Milton. Lycidas and Comus.** Edited with introduc-
tion, notes and glossary, by A. W. VERITY, Trinity College,
Cambridge. 2s.
- Macaulay. Essay on Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress.**
Edited with introduction and notes by A. D. INNES. 1s.
- Gray. Ode on the Spring and the Bard.** Edited with
introduction and notes by D. C. TOVEY, Trinity College, Cambridge.
8d.
- Outlines of the History of the English Language.**
By T. N. TOLLER, late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge,
Professor of English in the Owens College, Manchester.
[*In preparation.*]
- Geometry for Beginners.** By F. W. SANDERSON, Christ's
College, Cambridge. [*Nearly ready.*]
- Euclid. Books I—III with simple exercises.** By R. T.
WRIGHT, late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. [*In the Press.*]

London: C. J. CLAY AND SONS,
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
AVE MARIA LANE.

Glasgow: 263, ARGYLE STREET.

The following books published by the CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS are also suitable for students preparing for the Queen's Scholarship and Certificate Examinations, 1898-1899.

ENGLISH.

Shakespeare :	King Lear	A. W. Verity	1/6
Milton :	Samson Agonistes	„	2/6
„	Paradise Lost, I. II.	„	2/-
Macaulay :	Lord Clive	Innes	1/6
Scott :	Lay of the Last Minstrel	Flather	2/-

	Elementary English Grammar	West	2/6
	English Grammar for Beginners	„	1/-

FRENCH.

Scribe :	Le Verre d'Eau	Colbeck	2/-
Souvestre :	Le Serf	Ropes	1/6

LATIN.

Vergil :	Aeneid X.	Sidgwick	1/6
-----------------	-----------	----------	-----

GREEK.

Xenophon :	Anabasis, IV.	Pretor	2/-
Homer :	Iliad, XXIV.	Edwards	2/-

ARITHMETIC.

Arithmetic for Schools, in Two Parts	C. Smith	<i>each</i> 2/-
" " Together	" "	3/6

ALGEBRA.

Elementary Algebra	Ball	4/6
--------------------	------	-----

EUCLID.

Books I.—II.	H. M. Taylor	1/6
" I.—IV.	" "	3/-
" I.—VI.	" "	4/-

TRIGONOMETRY.

Up to and including the Solutions of Triangles	Loney	5/-
Elementary Treatise	Hobson and Jessop	4/6

MECHANICS.

Mechanics and Hydrostatics for beginners	Loney	4/6
--	-------	-----

STATICS.

Elements of Statics	Loney	4/6
---------------------	-------	-----

DYNAMICS.

Elements of Dynamics	Loney	3/6
----------------------	-------	-----

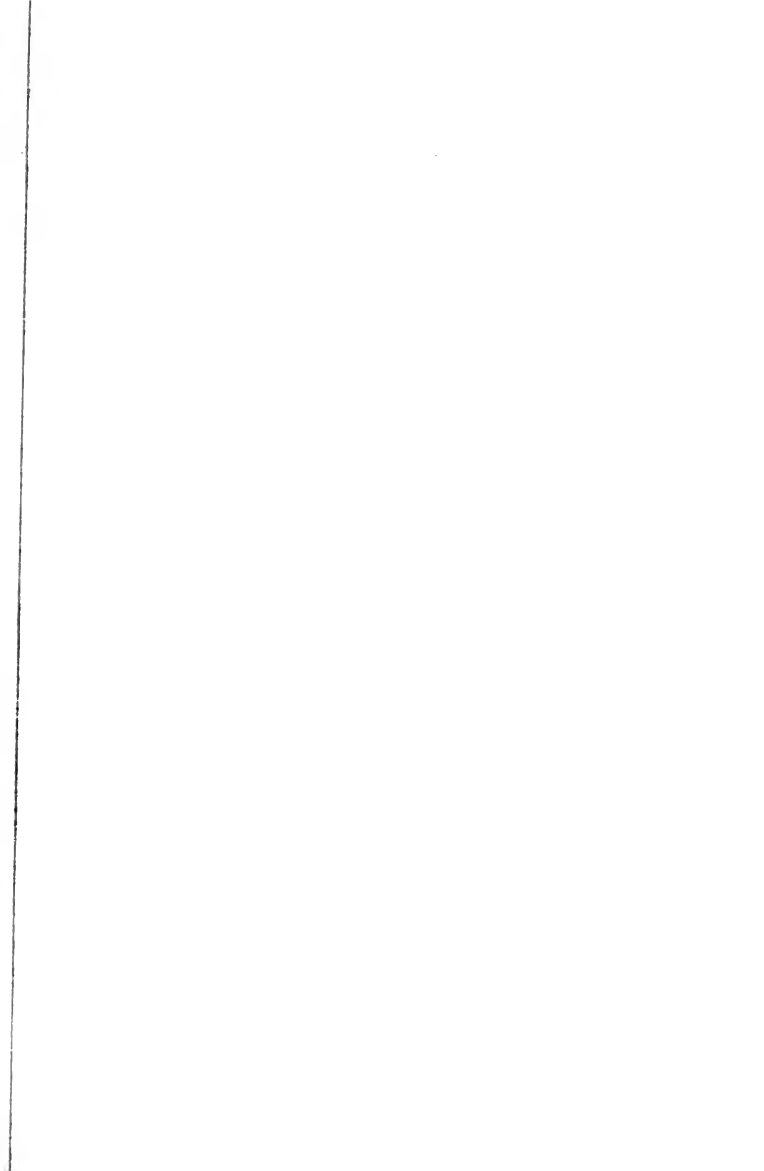
ART OF TEACHING.

Lectures on Teaching	Fitch	5/-
----------------------	-------	-----

Complete Catalogues of the Publications of the Cambridge University Press may be had Post Free on application.

London: C. J. CLAY AND SONS,
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
AVE MARIA LANE.

Glasgow: 263 ARGYLE STREET.



182186

LL Virgil. Aeneis
V 816aSi Aeneid, Book XII; ed. by Sidewick.

**University of Toronto
Library**

**DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET**

Acme Library Card Pocket
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED

